

236 The ELEMENTS of

Labradór, <i>a peasant, or farmer</i>	Tabernéro, <i>a vintner</i>
Labradóra, <i>a farmer's wife or daughter</i>	Cervezéro, <i>a brewer</i>
Aldeáno, <i>a country-man</i>	Mezonéro, } <i>an inn-keeper</i>
Aldeána, <i>a country-woman</i>	Ventéro, }
Pícaro, <i>a rogue</i>	Reloxéro, <i>a watch-maker</i>
Esclávo, <i>a slave</i>	Pregonéro, <i>a crier</i>
Platéro, <i>a goldsmith</i>	Joyéro, <i>a jeweller</i>
Libréro, <i>a bookseller</i>	Boticário, <i>an apothecary</i>
Impressor, <i>a printer</i>	Buxonéro, <i>a pedlar</i>
Barbéro, <i>a barber</i>	Vidriéro, <i>a glazier</i>
Mercadér de seda, <i>a mercer</i>	Carbonéro, <i>a collier</i>
Mercadér de paño, <i>a wool-len-drapeer</i>	Jardinéro, <i>a gardener</i>
Mercadér de liénzo, <i>a linen-drapeer</i>	Letrado, <i>a lawyer</i>
Sástre, <i>a taylor</i>	Procuradór, <i>a solicitor</i>
Costuréra, <i>a sempstress</i>	Abogádo, <i>a counsellor at law</i>
Sombreréro, <i>a hatter</i>	Juéz, <i>a judge</i>
Calcetéro, <i>a hosier</i>	Carceléro, <i>a gaoler</i>
Zapatéro, <i>a shoemaker</i>	Verdúgo, <i>the hangman</i>
Remendón, <i>a cobbler</i>	Ceréro, <i>a wax-chandler</i>
Herréro, <i>a blacksmith</i>	Ganapán, }
Albeitár, <i>a farrier</i>	Esportilléro, } <i>a porter</i>
Carrajéro, <i>a smith</i>	Mandadéro, }
Levandéra, <i>a laundress</i>	Remendón, <i>a botcher</i>
Comádre, } <i>a midwife</i>	Tartaravuélo, <i>a grandfather's grandfather</i>
Partéra, }	Bisavuélo, <i>a great-grandfather</i>
Partéro, <i>a man-midwife</i>	Avuélo, <i>a grandfather</i>
Médico, <i>a physician</i>	Padre, <i>father</i>
Embustéro, <i>a cheat</i>	Madre, <i>mother</i>
Charlatán, <i>a quack</i>	Hijo, <i>a son</i>
Cirujáno, <i>a surgeon</i>	Hija, <i>a daughter</i>
Saca muélas, <i>a tooth-drawer</i>	Nieto, <i>a grandson</i>
Silléro, <i>a saddler</i>	Bisnieto, <i>a great-grandson</i>
Carpintéro, <i>a carpenter</i>	Hermáno, <i>a brother</i>
Peón, <i>a labourer</i>	Cuñado, <i>a brother-in-law</i>
Albañil, <i>a bricklayer</i>	Padrastro, <i>a stepfather</i>
Pintór, <i>a painter</i>	Madrastra, <i>a stepmother</i>
Panadéro, <i>a baker</i>	Suégro, <i>the husband's or wife's father</i>
Carnicéro, <i>a butcher</i>	Nuera, <i>the wife of one's son</i>
Frutéra, <i>a fruiterer</i>	Yérno, <i>the husband of one's daughter</i>
Verduléra, <i>an herb-woman</i>	Prímo hermáno, <i>a cousin-german</i>
Pasteléro, <i>a pastry-cook</i>	

Tío, <i>an uncle</i>	Soltéro, <i>a bachelor</i>
Sobrino, <i>a nephew</i>	Heredéro, <i>an heir</i>
Primo segundo, <i>a second cousin</i>	Tutor, <i>a tutor</i>
Marido, <i>an husband</i>	Curador, <i>a guardian</i>
Muger, <i>a wife</i>	Viudo, <i>a widower</i>
Novio, <i>a bridegroom</i>	Hermano de leche, <i>a foster-brother</i>
Novia, <i>a bride</i>	Niño de la piedra, <i>a foundling</i>
Desposado, <i>one betrothed</i>	Niño supuesto, <i>a false child</i>
Ahijado, <i>a godson</i>	Bastardo, <i>a bastard</i>
Padrino, <i>a godfather</i>	Hijo de ganancia, <i>a natural son</i>
Madrina, <i>a godmother</i>	Donzella, <i>a maiden</i>
Compadre, <i>an he and she</i>	Muger casada, <i>a married woman</i>
Comadre, <i>a gossip</i>	Parida <i>a lying-in woman</i>
Compañero, <i>a companion</i>	Ama de leche, <i>a nurse</i>
Camarada, <i>a companion</i>	Ama de llaves, <i>a house-keeper</i>
Mellizo, <i>a twin</i>	Mancéba, <i>a concubine</i>
Cofrade, <i>a brother of the same society</i>	Ramera, <i>a whore</i>
Cafradía, <i>a guild or society</i>	Putas, <i>a whore</i>
Tertulia, <i>a club</i>	
Comunidad, <i>a company</i>	
Huérfano, <i>an orphan</i>	

Of a house, and all that belongs to it. De una casa, y todo la perteniente a ella.

Casa, <i>a house</i>	Artezón, <i>an arched cieling</i>
El solár, <i>the ground of a house</i>	Bóveda, <i>a vault</i>
Cimiento, <i>the foundation</i>	Escalera, <i>a stair-case</i>
Paréd, <i>a wall</i>	Escalón, <i>a step</i>
Tabique, <i>a light wall</i>	Tejado, <i>a tiled roof</i>
Pátio, <i>a court or yard</i>	Téjas, <i>tiles</i>
Fachada, <i>the front</i>	Ladrillos, <i>bricks</i>
Alto, <i>a andar, a floor</i>	Pizarras, <i>slates</i>
Portál, <i>a porch</i>	Puerta, <i>door</i>
Ventana, <i>a window</i>	Passadizo, <i>a passage</i>
Entresuelo, <i>a low floor, between the upper and lower, that are more lofty</i>	Corral, <i>a court-yard</i>
Zaquizamí, <i>or cielo, the cieling; also the place between the cieling and the roof of a house, a cock-loft</i>	Tráscorral, <i>a back-yard</i>
Desván, <i>a garret</i>	Cámara, <i>a chamber</i>
	Aposento, <i>a room</i>
	Piéza, <i>a room</i>
	Quarto, <i>a room</i>
	Estanzia, <i>a room</i>

Anticá-

Anticámara, <i>antichamber</i>	Pestillo, <i>the bolt of a lock</i>
Requádra, <i>a back-room</i>	Cerrójo, <i>a bolt</i>
Sála, <i>a hall</i>	Llave, <i>a key</i>
Corredór, <i>a gallery</i>	Ventanilla, <i>a little window</i>
Retrete, <i>a closet</i>	Pica-pórte, <i>a lash</i>
Estudio, <i>a study</i>	Tranca de puerta, <i>the bar of a door</i>
Armário, } <i>a cupboard</i>	Guardas de la llave, <i>the wards of a lock</i>
Alhacéna, }	Cañuto de llave, <i>the pipe of a key</i>
Escaparáte, <i>a press for cloth</i>	Vidriéra, <i>the glass of a window</i>
Guarda rópa, <i>a wardrobe</i>	Rejas de ventána, <i>the bars of a window</i>
Alcóva, <i>an alcove</i>	Escaléra de caracól, <i>a winding stair-case</i>
Balcón, } <i>a balcony</i>	Llanos de escaléra, <i>the landing-places of stairs</i>
Miradór, }	Descánzo de escaléra, <i>the half pace of stairs</i>
Azutéa, <i>the flat roof of a house</i>	Grada, } <i>a step</i>
Camaranchón, <i>a cock-loft</i>	Escalón, }
Torre, <i>a tower</i>	Escaléra secreta, <i>back-stairs</i>
Bodéga, } <i>a cellar</i>	Viga, <i>beam</i>
Sótano, }	Vigón, <i>the girder or main beam</i>
Repostería, <i>the butler's room</i>	Tabla, <i>a board</i>
Despena, <i>a pantry</i>	Cruzéro, <i>a rafter</i>
Cozína, <i>a kitchen</i>	Ladrilio, <i>a brick</i>
Caballeríza, <i>the stable</i>	Paréd maéstra, <i>the main wall</i>
Perrería, <i>a dog-kennel</i>	Paréd de en médio, <i>the party-wall</i>
Palomár, <i>a dove-house</i>	Paréd de cá'l y canto, <i>a wall of lime and stone</i>
Gallinéro, <i>a hen-roost</i>	Tabique, <i>a lath and plaister partition</i>
Jardin, <i>a garden</i>	Cál, <i>lime or plaister</i>
Parque, <i>a park</i>	Argamassa, <i>mortar</i>
Priváda, } <i>the privy</i>	Encostradura de paréd, <i>the plaister of a wall</i>
Necessária, }	Yésslo, <i>fine white lime</i>
Coronilla del edificio, <i>the top of the building</i>	Jalbégue, <i>white-wash</i>
Teja, <i>a tile</i>	Mesa, <i>a table</i>
Pizárta, <i>a slate</i>	Banco, <i>a bench</i>
Rípia, <i>a shingle</i>	
Ala de tejádo, <i>the eaves of the house</i>	
Canál, <i>the gutter</i>	
Umbrál, <i>the threshold</i>	
Bastidóres de la puerta, <i>the frame of the door</i>	
Postígo, <i>a wicket</i>	
Quicios ó goznes, <i>hinges</i>	
Cerradura, <i>a lock</i>	
Candádo, <i>a padlock</i>	

Silla,

Silla, <i>a chair</i>	Testera de cama, <i>the bed's head</i>
Silla de brazos, <i>an arm-chair</i>	Columnas de cama, <i>the bed-posts</i>
Taburète, <i>a chair with a back</i>	Xergón, <i>a straw-bed</i>
Sitiál, <i>a stool without a back</i>	Estera, <i>a mat</i>
Banquillo, <i>a stool</i>	Calentador de cama, <i>a warming-pan</i>
Cáxa, <i>a box</i>	Chiminéa, <i>a chimney</i>
Arca, arcón, <i>a chest</i>	Respideradéro, <i>o cañon de chiminéa, the funnel of a chimney</i>
Caxón, <i>a case of drawers</i>	Morillos, <i>hand-irons</i>
Tirador, <i>a drawer</i>	Fuelle, <i>bellows</i>
Escritorio, <i>a cabinet</i>	Tenázas, <i>tongs</i>
Cama, <i>a bed</i>	Pala, <i>or badil, a shovel</i>
Lecho, <i>the part of the bed that is laid on</i>	Guarda fuego, <i>a screen</i>
Armadura, <i>or maderaje de la cama, a bedstead</i>	Urgador, } <i>a poker</i>
Cielo de la cama, <i>the bed's tester</i>	Atisador, }
Cortinas de cama, <i>bed-curtains</i>	Olla, <i>a pottage-pot</i>
Roda piés, <i>the bases of a bed</i>	Tapadera, <i>the pot-lid</i>
Tapete, }	Afa, <i>the ear of a pot</i>
Alfombra, } <i>a carpet</i>	Puchero, <i>a pipkin</i>
Sábanas, <i>sheets</i>	Cucharón, <i>a ladle</i>
Frazadas, <i>blankets</i>	Caldéra, <i>a kettle</i>
Covertór, <i>counterpane</i>	Escalfador, }
Almohadas, <i>pillows</i>	Braserilla, } <i>a chafing-dish</i>
Tapicería, <i>tapestry</i>	Trévedes, <i>a trevet</i>
Pintura, <i>a picture</i>	Hornillo, <i>a stove</i>
Espéjo, <i>a looking-glass</i>	Horno, <i>an oven</i>
Candelero, <i>a candlestick</i>	Sartén, <i>a frying-pan</i>
Despaviladeras, <i>snuffers</i>	Cazo, <i>a sauce-pan</i>
Araña, <i>a branch of crystal to hold many candles</i>	Cazuéla, <i>a little pan</i>
Yésca, <i>tinder</i>	Espumadera, <i>a skimmer</i>
Pajuéla, <i>a match</i>	Parrillas, <i>a gridiron</i>
Pedernál, <i>a flint</i>	Coladero, <i>a cullender</i>
Eslabón, <i>the steel to strike fire with</i>	Cedazo, <i>a sieve</i>
Orinál, <i>a chamber-pot</i>	Rallo, <i>a grater</i>
Colchón, <i>a mattress</i>	Mechonera, <i>a larding-pin</i>
Colcha, <i>a quilt to lay on the bed</i>	Aflador, <i>a spit</i>
Cátre, <i>a couch</i>	Azeitera, }
Cama de viento, <i>a field-bed</i>	Alcuza, } <i>an oil-pot</i>
	Vinagera, <i>a cruet</i>
	Almiréz, }
	Mortero, } <i>a mortar</i>

Mano de mortéro, <i>a pestle</i>	Jarro, <i>a mug</i>
Redóma, <i>a vial</i>	Taza, <i>a cup or dish</i>
Sumidéro, <i>a sink</i>	Salvilla, <i>a salver</i>
Cántaro, <i>a pitcher</i>	Flasco, <i>a flask</i>
Bazín, <i>a close-stool pan</i>	Botella, <i>a bottle</i>
Albornía, <i>a great earthen pan</i>	Vídrío, <i>a glass</i>
Herráda, } <i>a bucket or pail</i>	Fuente gran plato, <i>a basin</i>
Cubo, }	Monda dientes, } <i>a tooth-</i>
Cuba, <i>a tub</i>	Escarva dientes, } <i>picker</i>
Lexía, } <i>lye</i>	Mayordómo, <i>a steward</i>
Coláda, }	Trinchante, <i>a carver</i>
Xabón, <i>soap</i>	Secretário, <i>a secretary</i>
Levadúra, <i>leaven</i>	Camaréro, <i>a chamberlain</i>
Rodilla, <i>a coarse cloth</i>	Despenséro, <i>a purveyor</i>
Estropájo, <i>a dish-clout</i>	Capellán, <i>a chaplain</i>
Pala del horno, <i>the peel of the oven</i>	Limosnéro, <i>an almoner</i>
Harína, <i>meal, flour</i>	Page, <i>a page</i>
Salvados, <i>bran</i>	Lacayo, <i>a footman</i>
Artéza, <i>a tray</i>	Cochéro, <i>a coachman</i>
Mantéles, <i>a table-cloth</i>	Mozo de cabállos, <i>a groom</i>
Servilléta, <i>a napkin</i>	Caballerízo, <i>a gentleman of the horse</i>
Aguamaníl, <i>an ewer</i>	Copéro, <i>a cup-bearer</i>
Almofía, <i>a basin</i>	Maestre sala, <i>a sewer</i>
Toalla, <i>a towel</i>	Bodeguéro, } <i>a butler</i>
Platillos, <i>plates</i>	Repostéro, }
Cuchillo, <i>a knife</i>	Halconéro, <i>a falconer</i>
Tenedór, <i>a fork</i>	Cozinéro, <i>a cook</i>
Salézo, <i>a salt-seller</i>	Galopín, <i>a scullion</i>
Plato, <i>a dish</i>	Portéro, <i>a porter</i>
Escudilla, <i>a porringer</i>	Caséro, }
Cuchára, <i>a spoon</i>	Huésped, } <i>the landlord</i>
Trajadór, <i>a chopping-block</i>	Amo de casa, }

Of country affairs. De las cosas del campo.

Alquería, <i>a country-house, or a farm-house</i>	Zurrón, <i>a scrip</i>
Quintéro, <i>a farmer</i>	Cayádo, <i>a shepherd's crook</i>
Boyéro, }	Honda, <i>a sling</i>
Vaquéro, } <i>a cow-keeper</i>	Orteláno, }
Porquéro, }	Jardinéro, } <i>a gardener</i>
Porquerízo, } <i>a swine-herd</i>	Cavadór, <i>a ditcher</i>
Pastór, <i>a shepherd</i>	Viñadéro, <i>a vine-dresser</i>
	Arádo, <i>a plough</i>
	Azáda,

Azáda, }	a spade	Zanja, a ditch
Azadón, }		Lagúna, a lake, or marsh
Arador, }	a ploughman	Pántano, a marsh
Labradór, }		Llanura, a plain
Estéva, }	a plough-handle	Peña, }
Manzera, }		Roca, }
Reja del arado, a plough-share		Peñasco, a great rock
Rastrillo, the harrow		Despeñadéro, a precipice
Sembradór, a sower		Selva, a forest
Escardadór, a weeder		Bósque, a wood
Rozadór, a weeding-hook		Esplanáda, a curious plain
Segadór, a reaper		Mata, a thicket
Guadaña, a scythe		Zarza, a bramble
Trillo, a flail		Espína, a thorn
Horca, a fork		Prado, a meadow
Bieldo, a winnowing fan		Vergél, a bower
Pescadór, a fisherman		Huérta, an orchard
Réd barrédéra, a drag-net		Jardín, a garden
Vara caña para pescar, a fish- ing-rod		Era de jardín, a bed in a gar- den
Sedál de la caña, a fishing- line		Glorieta, a bed of flowers
Anzuélo, a fishing-hook		Almaciéga, a seed-plot
Cazadór, a huntsman		Bóveda de parras, an ar- bour
Cebo, a bait		Laberinto, a labyrinth
Liga, bird-lime		Grúta, a grotto
Jaúla, a cage		Cascáda, a cascade
Obréro, }	a day-labourer	Fuente, a fountain
Jornaléro, }		Chorro de agua, a water- spout
Asnéro, a keeper of asses		Pilón de fuente, the vase of a fountain
Payfáno, a country-man		Encañada, }
Campo que descansa, a fal- low field		Aqueducito, }
Tierra entre los sulcos, a ridge		Hortaliza, all sorts of herbage
Sulco, a furrow		Planta, a plant
Trigo en hierba, green corn		Camino real, the highway
Tierra inculta, land untilled		Senda, }
Monte, }	a hill, mountain	Vereda, }
Montaña, }		Pisáda, }
Cuésta, }	a little hill	Rastro, }
Colládo, }		Cabalgadura, a saddle-beast
Cerro, a rising-ground		Carréta, a waggon
Valle, a valley		Carro, a cart
Abísimo, a bottomless pit		Ruéda, a wheel

242 The ELEMENTS of

Rayo de ruéda, <i>the spoke of a wheel</i>	Rastra, } <i>a sledge</i>
Llantas, } <i>the felices of the</i>	Narría, }
Cambas, } <i>wheel</i>	Canasta, <i>a flasket</i>
Cubo de ruéda, <i>the nave of the wheel</i>	Espuérta, <i>a dirt-basket</i>
Exc, <i>the axle-tree</i>	Chirrión, <i>a dung-cart</i>
Estáca, } <i>the pin of a wheel</i>	Banásta, <i>a great hamper</i>
Clavo, }	Alfórja, <i>a wallet</i>
Caléfa, <i>a chaise</i>	Balsa, <i>a purse</i>
Littéra, <i>a litter</i>	Costál, } <i>a sack</i>
Andas, <i>the skasts</i>	Saco, }
Coche, } <i>a coach</i>	Maléta, <i>a portmanteau</i>
Carróza, }	Talégo, <i>a bag</i>
Cesta, <i>a basket</i>	Taléga, <i>a hair bag</i>
	Valija, <i>a clonkbag</i>
	Zurrón, <i>a budget or pouch</i>

De la iglesia y cosas pertenecientes a ella. *Of the church, and things pertaining to it.*

Nave, <i>the isle of the church</i>	Mantél del altár, <i>the altar-cloth</i>
Cimbório, } <i>the dome</i>	Missál, <i>a mass book</i>
Cópola, }	Sotana, <i>a cassock</i>
Pináculo, <i>a pinnacle</i>	Sobre pelíz, <i>a surplice</i>
Choro, <i>the choir</i>	Roquete, <i>a short surplice</i>
Capilla, <i>a chapel</i>	Bonete, <i>a cap</i>
Atril, <i>a desk</i>	Mitra, <i>a mitre</i>
Sacristía, <i>the vestry</i>	Báculo, <i>a crosier</i>
Campanario, <i>the belfry</i>	Patriarcha, <i>a patriarch</i>
Campana, <i>a little bell</i>	Arzobispo, <i>an archbishop</i>
Badajo, } <i>the clapper of the</i>	Obispo, <i>a bishop</i>
Lengüeta, } <i>bell</i>	Obispado, <i>a bishoprick</i>
Pila, <i>the font</i>	Diócesis, <i>a diocese</i>
Isopo, <i>a sprinkler</i>	Coadjutór, <i>coadjutor</i>
Confessionário, <i>a confession-seat</i>	Suffragáneo, <i>suffragan</i>
Tribuna, <i>a tribune or gallery</i>	Sacerdote, <i>a priest</i>
Cimenterio, <i>the church-yard</i>	Sacerdócio, <i>priesthood</i>
Ofsario, <i>the charnel</i>	Diácono, <i>a deacon</i>
Altár, <i>an altar</i>	Subdiácono, <i>a sub-deacon</i>
Frontál, <i>an antependium</i>	Acólito, <i>one that serves the priest at the altar</i>
Tabernáculo, } <i>the tabernacle</i>	Lector, <i>a reader</i>
Sagrário, }	Clérigo, <i>a clergyman</i>
Pálio, <i>a canopy</i>	

Preládo,

Prelado, <i>a prelate</i>	Oficio divino, <i>divine service</i>
Abád, <i>an abbot</i>	Psaltério, <i>the psalter</i>
Abadessa, <i>an abbess</i>	Psalmo, <i>a psalm</i>
Abadía, <i>an abbey</i>	Antífona, <i>antiphon</i>
Canónigo, <i>a canon</i>	Leccion, <i>a lesson</i>
Deán, <i>a dean</i>	Verséte, <i>a verse</i>
Prevoste, <i>a provost</i>	Sermón, <i>a sermon</i>
Archidiacono, <i>an archdeacon</i>	Meditacion, <i>meditation</i>
Precentór, <i>a precentor</i>	Oración vocal, <i>vocal prayer</i>
Maestro de coro, <i>the master of the choir</i>	Oracion mental, <i>mental prayer</i>
Cantór, <i>a singer</i>	Predicár, <i>to preach</i>
Sacristán, <i>vestry-keeper</i>	Cathechisár, <i>to catechise</i>
Prebendádo, <i>a prebendary</i>	Enterrár, } <i>to bury</i>
Cura, <i>the parson</i>	Sepultár, }
Paróchia, <i>a parish</i>	Excomunion, <i>excommunication</i>
Vicário, <i>a vicar</i>	Suspension, <i>suspension</i>
Oficial, <i>an official</i>	Entredicho, <i>an interdiction</i>
Promotór, <i>a proctor</i>	Irregularidad, <i>irregularity</i>
Encomienda, <i>a thing given in commendam</i>	Descomulgár, <i>to excommunicate</i>
Bautismo, <i>baptism</i>	Cathedral, <i>a cathedral church</i>
Confirmacion, <i>confirmation</i>	Conventuál, <i>the church of a convent</i>
Matrimonio, <i>matrimony</i>	Parochiál, <i>a parish-church</i>
Comulgár, <i>to receive the sacrament</i>	Adviento, <i>advent</i>
Ordenes sacros, <i>holy orders</i>	Quaresma, <i>lent</i>
Ceremonia, <i>ceremony</i>	Témporas, <i>ember-weeks</i>
Rúbrica, <i>the rubric</i>	Vigilia, <i>an eve</i>
Rituál, <i>a ritual</i>	Ayúno, <i>a fast</i>

Things relating to war. Cosas pertenecientes a la guerra.

Artillería, <i>artillery, great guns</i>	Carretón de cañon, <i>the carriage of a gun.</i>
Picza de artillería, } <i>a cannon</i>	Cargár, <i>to load</i>
Cañon, }	Apuntár, <i>to level</i>
Tren de artillería, <i>the train of artillery</i>	Disparár, <i>to fire</i>
Boca de cañon, <i>the mouth of a cannon</i>	Tíro de cañon, <i>a cannon-shot</i>
Fogón, <i>the touch-hole</i>	Desmontár un cañon, <i>to dismount a gun</i>
Culáta del cañon, <i>the breech of a gun</i>	Enclavár un cañon, <i>to nail up a gun</i>

244 The ELEMENTS of

Culevrina, <i>a culverin</i>	Peto, <i>a breast-plate</i>
Falconete, <i>a falconet</i>	Coraza, <i>a cuirass</i>
Pedrero, <i>a patterero</i>	Espaldar, <i>the back-plate</i>
Cañon entero, <i>a whole cannon</i>	Coselète, <i>a corset</i>
Medio cañon, <i>half cannon</i>	Bracelète, <i>armour for the arms</i>
Petardo, <i>a petard</i>	Escarcelón, <i>armour from the waist to the thighs</i>
Bomba, <i>a bomb</i>	Inojeras, <i>armour for the knees</i>
Bombarda, <i>a bomb-ketch</i>	Broquél, <i>a buckler</i>
Mortero, <i>a mortar-piece</i>	Escudo, <i>a shield</i>
Granada, <i>a granade</i>	Adarga, <i>a target</i>
Mosquete, <i>a musket</i>	Cota de malla, <i>a coat of mail</i>
Carabina, <i>a carbine</i>	General, <i>a general</i>
Escopeta, <i>a firelock</i>	Teniente general, <i>a lieutenant-general</i>
Pistola, <i>a pistol</i>	Sargente mayor de batalla, <i>a major-general</i>
Bala, <i>a bullet</i>	Maestre de campo, } <i>a colonel</i>
Pólvora, <i>powder</i>	Coronel, }
Mecha, <i>a match</i>	Sargento mayor, <i>a major</i>
Pedernal, <i>a flint</i>	Capitán, <i>a captain</i>
Flecha, <i>an arrow</i>	Teniente, <i>a lieutenant</i>
Dardo, <i>a dart</i>	Corneta, <i>a cornet</i>
Javalina, <i>a boar-spear</i>	Alferez, <i>an ensign</i>
Honda, <i>a sling</i>	Sargento, <i>a serjeant</i>
Arco, <i>a bow</i>	Cabo de esquadra, <i>a corporal</i>
Maza de armas, <i>a battle-axe</i>	Quadrillero, <i>a brigadier</i>
Lanza, <i>a lance</i>	Soldado, <i>a soldier</i>
Alabarda, <i>an halbert</i>	Caudillo, <i>a leader, commander</i>
Partesana, <i>a partesan</i>	Tambor, <i>a drum</i>
Pica, <i>a pike</i>	Pifano, <i>a fife</i>
Alfange, <i>scymitar</i>	Trompeta, <i>a trumpet</i>
Espada, <i>a sword</i>	Atabal, <i>a kettle-drum</i>
Puño de la espada, <i>the handle of a sword</i>	Soldado de a caballo, <i>a trooper</i>
Pomo de la espada, <i>the pommel of a sword</i>	Soldado de a pié, } <i>a foot soldier</i>
Guarnicion de espada, <i>the hilt of a sword</i>	Infante, }
La hoja, <i>the blade</i>	Dragon, <i>a dragoon</i>
Punál, <i>a poniard</i>	Piquero, <i>a pikeman</i>
Bayoneta, <i>a bayonet</i>	Mosquetero, <i>a musketeer</i>
Yelmo, } <i>a helmet</i>	Fusilero, <i>a fusileer</i>
Celada, }	Infanteria, <i>the infantry</i>
Daga, <i>a dagger</i>	Caballeria, <i>the cavalry</i>
Morrión, <i>a morrion</i>	Artillero, <i>a gunner</i>
Vizera, <i>the vizor of an helmet</i>	Bombardero, <i>a bombardier</i>
Gorjal, <i>the gorget</i>	Ingeniero, <i>an engineer</i>
	Minero, <i>a miner</i>

Gastador,

Gastadór, <i>a pioneer</i>	Barrera, <i>a barrier</i>
Centinela, <i>a sentinel</i>	Falsa braga, <i>a fausse braye</i>
Vanguárdia, <i>the vanguard</i>	Fosfo, <i>a ditch</i>
Cuerpo de batalla, <i>the main body of an army</i>	Repecho, <i>a breast-work</i>
Retaguárdia, <i>the rear</i>	Garita, <i>a centry-box</i>
Cuerpo de reserva, <i>the corps de reserve</i>	Casemáta, <i>casemate</i>
Cuerpo de guárdia, <i>the corps de guard</i>	Galería, } <i>gallery</i>
Ala, <i>the wing of an army</i>	Corredor, }
Batallón, <i>a battalion</i>	Estráda cubiérta, <i>the covert-way</i>
Regimiento, } <i>a regiment</i>	Cestón, <i>a gabion</i>
Tércio, }	Estáca, <i>a palisade</i>
Tropa de caballos, <i>a troop of horse</i>	Redúto, <i>a redoubt</i>
Compañía de infantería, <i>a company of foot</i>	Atalaya, <i>a place to discover, or the person who discovers</i>
Hiléra, <i>a rank</i>	Manta, <i>a mantlet, or cover for men from the shot</i>
Fila, <i>a file</i>	Fagina, <i>fascines</i>
Esquadrón, <i>a squadron</i>	Mina, <i>a mine</i>
Mochiléro, <i>a soldier's boy</i>	Contra mina, <i>a counter-mine</i>
Bagáge, <i>baggage</i>	Trinchéra, <i>a trench</i>
Vivandéro, <i>a sutler</i>	El réal, <i>the camp</i>
Partido, <i>a party</i>	Vituallas, <i>provisions</i>
Corredóres, <i>the forlorn hope</i>	Municiónés, <i>ammunition</i>
Batidóres, <i>discoverers</i>	Bisoño, <i>a new soldier</i>
Murallas, } <i>walls</i>	Picoréro, <i>a morauder</i>
Muros, }	Contra marcha, <i>a counter-march</i>
Alména, <i>a battlement</i>	Escaramúza, <i>a skirmish</i>
Parapéto, <i>the parapet</i>	Batalla, <i>a battle</i>
Castillo, <i>a castle</i>	Sítio, <i>a siege</i>
Fuerte, <i>a fort</i>	Quartél, <i>quarter</i>
Fortaléza, <i>a fortress</i>	Encamisáda, <i>a camúsado</i>
Fortificación, <i>fortification</i>	Salída, <i>a sally</i>
Torre, <i>a tower</i>	Batir, <i>to batter</i>
Ciudadéla, <i>a citadel</i>	Brecha, <i>a breach</i>
Bastión, <i>a bastion</i>	Escaláda, <i>an escalade</i>
Cortina, <i>a curtain</i>	Afalto, <i>an assault</i>
Media luna, <i>an half-moon</i>	Llamada, <i>the chamade</i>
Tronéra, <i>a loop-hole</i>	Capitulacion, <i>the capitulation</i>
Terra pleno, <i>a rampart</i>	Guarnicion, <i>a garrison</i>
Caballéro, <i>a cavalier, or mount</i>	Tocár la caxa, <i>to beat the drum</i>
Rebélín, <i>a ravelin</i>	Levantár gente, <i>to raise men</i>
Contra escarpa, <i>counterscarp</i>	Pagár el sueldo, <i>to pay the soldiers</i>

246 *The* E L E M E N T S *of*

Batir la estrada, <i>to scour the country</i>	Reforzár el ejército, <i>to reinforce the army</i>
Levantár el sitio, <i>to raise the siege</i>	Tocár a recoger, <i>to sound a retreat</i>
Marchár a bandéras desplegadas, <i>to march with flying colours</i>	Entregár una plaza, <i>to surrender a place.</i>

The year, and its parts. El año y sus partes.

Año, <i>a year</i>	Mañana, <i>the morning</i>
Mes, <i>a month</i>	Tarde, <i>the evening</i>
Semána, <i>a week</i>	Hora, <i>an hour</i>
Día, <i>a day</i>	Minúto, <i>a minute</i>
Noche, <i>a night</i>	Momento, <i>a moment</i>

The months. Los meses.

Enéro, <i>January</i>	Júlio, <i>July</i>
Febrero, <i>February</i>	Agosto, <i>August</i>
Marzo, <i>March</i>	Setiembre, <i>September</i>
Abril, <i>April</i>	Octúbre, <i>October</i>
Mayo, <i>May</i>	Noviembre, <i>November</i>
Júnio, <i>June</i>	Diciembre, <i>December</i>

The days of the week.

Lunes, <i>Monday</i>	Viernes, <i>Friday</i>
Martes, <i>Tuesday</i>	Sábado, <i>Saturday</i>
Miércoles, <i>Wednesday</i>	Domingo, <i>Sunday</i>
Jués, <i>Thursday</i>	

Navigation. *Navigación.*

Navio, } <i>a ship</i>	Galéra, <i>a galley</i>
Nave, }	Galeáza, <i>a galleon</i>
Nao, }	Galeón, <i>a galleon</i>
Navio de guerra, } <i>a man of war</i>	Galeóta, <i>a galleot</i>
Mánual, }	Fragáta, <i>a frigate</i>
Navio marchante, <i>a merchant-ship</i>	Saíça, <i>a saick</i>
Navio ligero, <i>a light vessel</i>	Carráca, <i>a carrack</i>
	Fusta, <i>a flute</i>

Pináza,

Pináza, *a pinnace*
 Barca de passage, *a ferry-boat*
 Canóá, *a canoe*
 Piragua, *a piragua*
 Góndola, *a light boat*
 Esquífe, *a skiff*
 Balándra, *a sloop*
 Bergantín, *a brigantine*
 Barquéta, } *a boat*
 Barquilla, }
 Balsa, *a float*
 Capitána, *the admiral*
 Almiránte, *the vice-admiral*
 Armáda, *a fleet*
 Flota, *a fleet of merchant-ships*
 Esquádra, *a squadron*
 A bordo, *a board*
 Popa, *the poop, stern*
 Próa, *the prow or head*
 Tartána, *a tartan*
 Brulóte, *a fire-ship*
 Patache, *a patache*
 Feluca, *a felucca*
 Barca, *a bark*
 Barco, } *a boat*
 Batél, }
 Sentína, *the well*
 Lastre, *ballast*
 Mastil, } *the mast*
 Arból, }
 Arból mayor, *the main mast*
 Gábia, *the round-top*
 Trinquéte, *the fore-mast*
 Mezána, *the mizen mast*
 Quilla del arból, *the step of the mast*
 Verga, } *the yard*
 Entena, }
 Vela, *a sail*
 Vela mayor, *the main-sheet*
 Vela de gábia, *the top-sail*
 Juanéte, *the topgallant-sail*
 Vela de mezána, *the mizen-sail*

Vela del trinquéte, *the fore-sail*
 Cevadéra, *the sprit-sail*
 Vela latina, *a shoulder of mutton sail*
 Remo, *an oar*
 Pala de remo, *the blade of an oar*
 Tronéras, *the port-holes*
 Empaveladas, *the nettings*
 Gallardéte, *a pendant*
 Vanderóla, *a flag*
 Vandéra, *the colours*
 Brúxula, *the compass*
 Punta de la próa, *the stern*
 Puente, } *the deck*
 Cubierta, }
 Tilla, *the hatches*
 Timón, *the helm*
 Quilla, *the keel*
 Ancla, } *an anchor*
 Ancora, }
 Amarra, } *a cable*
 Maróma, }
 Cable, }
 Sonda, *the sounding-lead*
 Pilóto, *a pilot*
 Guardián, *the boatswain*
 Marinéro, *a sailor*
 Corsário, } *a privateer*
 Armadór, }
 Cámara, *the great cabin*
 Camaróte, *a cabin*
 Tormenta, *a tempest*
 Borrasca, *a storm*
 Bonanza, *fair weather*
 Calma, *calm*
 Viento en popa, *the wind full a-stern*
 Viento largo, *fair wind*
 Cogér el viento, *to ply to windward*
 Ir a la bolína, *to tack upon a wind.*



Several OBSERVATIONS to serve as a
SUPPLEMENT to the SYNTAX.

Of the Article.

THE Article Definite is only made use of before the Substantives, as it has been said, and never before the Adjectives, excepting those made Substantives with the neutral Article *lo*; as *lo bueno*, *lo hermoso*, *lo grande*, &c.

This Article is never used before the Pronouns, excepting before the Possessives Relative, *mio*, *tuyo*, *suyo*, *nuestro*, *vuestro*, *suyo*, and before the Relatives *que* and *qual*, as well as before the Infinitive, when made a Substantive before the Pronouns Possessives; as in these examples:

Pedro es tu amigo y tambien el mio, Peter is thy friend, as well as mine; *Mi casa y la tuya son contiguas*, My house and thine are very near; *Mi muger y la suya son amigas*, My wife and his are good friends; *Cuidaré de vuestros caballos como de los nuestros*, I will take care of your horses as of ours; *Me inquiéto de mis negocios y no de los vuestros*, I mind my business, and not yours; *Das de comer a tu hijos, y el a los suyos*, You maintain your children as he does his own.

The improper Pronouns, *uno*, *una*, *otro*, *otra*, *que*, *qual*, require likewise the Article Definite, when used as Relatives: Ex. *El uno es hombre de bien y el otro es un pícaro*, One is an honest man, and the other is a rogue; *El uno es mas docto que el otro*, One is more learned than the other; *Del qual hablais, del padre ó del hijo?* Who do you speak of, of the father or the son? *Lo mio y lo tuyo dividen los mejores amigos*,
Mine

Mine and thine parts the greater friends ; *El comer y el beber mucho destruye la salud*, Over-eating and over-drinking destroys health.

There are also some Adverbs preceded by the Neutral Article *lo*, as the following ; *Lo mejor que pudiere*, The best I will be able ; *Lo menos que fuere posible*, The less it will be possible ; *En lo que dice hay lo mas y lo menos*, There is more or less in what you say ; *Digame el quando y el como*, Tell me when and how.

Of the Use and Concordance of Nouns.

It is a general rule in *Spanish*, as well as in *Latin*, that the Adjective must agree with the Substantive in Gender, Number, and Case ; as, *Dios todo poderoso*, God Almighty ; *El hombre sabio*, The learned man ; *La muger indiscreta*, The indiscreet woman, &c. This is very easily understood, especially by those who understand *Latin* ; but it is not so easy to know when the Adjective ought to be put before the Substantive, and when after ; therefore I will endeavour to explain it as clear as possible.

1. Participles, taken adjectively, must go after Substantives ; as, *una casa derribada*, a demolished house ; *una iglesia construida*, a church built ; *una plaza sitiada*, a besieged place ; *un general vencido*, a general overcome ; *un Rey discreto*, a discreet King.

2. The Nouns of colour follow the same rule ; as, *blanco*, white ; *negro*, black ; *colorado*, incarnado, red ; *verde*, green ; *amarillo*, yellow ; *azul*, blue. Ex. *Un vestido blanco*, a white dress ; *un sombrero negro*, a black hat ; *medias coloradas*, red stocking ; *chupa verde*, a green waistcoat, &c.

3. The elemental qualities ; as, *caliente*, hot ; *frio*, cold ; *seco*, dry ; *humedo*, damp ; *templado*, temperate. Ex. *Agua caliente*, hot water ; *tiempo frio*, cold weather ; *leña seca*, dry wood ; *aire humedo*, a damp air, &c.

4. The

4. The Nouns of measuring; as, *largo*, long; *corto*, short; *ancho*, wide; *estrecho*, narrow; *alto*, high. Ex. *Un vestido largo*, a long dress; *una capa corta*, a short cloak; *una chupa ancha*, a wide waistcoat; *un zapato estrecho*, a strait shoe; *una torre alta*, an high tower.

5. The Nouns of blaming or praising, expressing good countenance, presence, or bad quality; as, *sabio*, wise; *prudente*, prudent; *perfecto*, perfect; *docto*, learned; *hermoso*, handsome; *fiel*, faithful; *vicioso*, vicious; *cojo*, lame; *abominable*, abominable. Ex. *Una muger prudente*, a prudent woman; *obia perfecta*, a perfect work; *un estudiante docto*, a learned scholar; *un Rey sabio*, a wise King; *una donzella hermosa*, a handsome girl; *un criado fiel*, a loyal servant; *un hombre vicioso*, a vicious man; *un caballo cojo*, a lame horse; *una vida abominable*, an abominable life, &c.

6. The names of nations follow also the same rule; as, *la politica Italiana*, Italian politics; *la gravedad Española*, Spanish gravity; *la ligereza Francésa*, French levity; *la arrogancia Inglesa*, English arrogance; *la borrachera Alemana*, German drunkenness; to which you must add the Nouns ending in *ico*; as, *palacio magnífico*, a magnificent palace; *un hombre fantástico*, a fantastic man, &c.

The above rule is not general; there are several exceptions and occasions, when the Adjectives expressing praise, blame, good or bad quality, not only may go before the Substantives, but ought also absolutely to precede them; therefore I shall give a list of the Adjectives subject to this alteration, and give examples afterwards.

Buen, bueno, buena, malo, mala, good, bad.

Lindo, linda, handsome.

Feo, fea, ordinary, ugly.

Falso, falsa, false.

Grande, great; *joven*, young; *pobre*, poor.

Rico, rica, rich; *verdadero, verdadera*, true.

Agradable,

Agradáble, pleasing; *bizarro*, *bizarra*, gallant.
Poderoso, *poderosa*, powerful; *valiente*, brave,
Firme, firm; *único*, *única*, only.

EXAMPLES.

Hémos comido una buena perdiz, We have eat a good partridge; *La perdiz que hémos comido era muy buena*, The partridge we have eaten was very good.

He hablado con un mal hombre, I have spoken with a wicked man; *El hombre con quien he hablado es muy malo*, The man I have spoken to is very wicked.

La Reyna de Inglaterra es una linda princesa, The Queen of England is a very pretty princess; *La Reyna de Inglaterra es una princesa muy linda*, The Queen of England is a very pretty princess; *Que fea muger es la Duquesa de*! What an ugly woman is the Duchess of! *La Duquesa de es muy fea*, The Duchess of is very ugly.

Falso ataque, a false attack; *falsa braya*, *fausse braye*, a term of fortification signifying a small mount of earth, four fathoms wide, erected on the level round the foot of the rampart; *una mula falsa*, a vicious mule; *un falsa pícaro*, a treacherous cheat; *Este hombre es muy falso*, This man is very false; *un gran Rey*, a great King; *El Rey es muy grande*, The King is very great.

Un joven Príncipe manifestó mucho valor, A young Prince shewed great courage; *No pelées con este soldado joven*, Do not fight with this young soldier.

Es un pobre hombre, It is a poor man; *Que pobre soldado!* What a pitiful soldier! *El Rey de Marruecos es un Príncipe muy pobre*, The King of Morocco is a very poor Prince.

Un rico mercader, a rich merchant; *un comerciante rico de cien mil pessos*, a tradesman worth one hundred thousand dollars.

Es un verdadero pícaro, He is a true cheat; *Juan es muy verdadero*, John is a man of great veracity.

La

La Reyna es una Princesa agradable, The Queen is a very agreeable Princess; or *La Reyna es una agradable Princesa*.

El Infante es un bizarro Príncipe, The Infant of Spain is a lovely Prince; *Pedro es muy bizarro*, Peter is very gallant.

El Príncipe de Brunswick es un valiente general, The Prince of Brunswick is a great general; or *El Príncipe de Brunswick es un general muy valiente*.

Una firme resolucion, a firm resolution; *tierra firme*, the main land.

El único remedio es este, The only remedy is this; *La muerte es mi remedio único*, Death is my only remedy.

;

Of Adjectives taken substantively.

There are two sorts of Adjectives used in *Spanish*, as Substantives; some only to diversify the language, and some to abbreviate it, putting the attribute of a Noun instead of the Noun itself.

The Adjectives *verdadero*, true; *falso*, false; *bueno*, good; *malo*, bad; *posible*, possible; *imposible*, impossible, are of the first class; because when I say, *Dió en lo verdadero*, He ascertained the truth; *acusado de crimen de falso*, accused of forgery; *lo bueno del cuento*, the best of the affair; *lo malo de todo esto*, the worse of all this; *hacer lo posible*, to make what is possible; *tentar lo imposible*, to try what is impossible; then *verdadero* is put instead of truth, *falso*, for falshood, *bueno* for goodness, *malo* for badness, *posible* for possibility, *imposible* for impossibility; because though it is not usual to say, *la maldad de todo esto*, the badness of all this; *hacer la posibilidad*, to make the possibility; *tentar la imposibilidad*, to try the impossibility; yet all this is expressed when the Adjective is used substantively; though it could be said in another manner; as, *hacer todo lo que es posible*, to make all that is possible; *tentar*

aún

aun lo que es imposible, to try yet what is impossible. But as all Adjectives cannot be made use of in this manner, custom must be followed.

The number of Adjectives used instead of Substantives, whereof they are attributes, is very great: they are of two sorts; some made use of instead of things, and some instead of persons.

The first are *honesto*, honest; *útil*, useful; *agradable*, agreeable; as, *Lo honesto se debe preferir a lo útil y a lo agradable*, That which is honest is preferable to what is useful and agreeable. *Lo honesto*, *útil*, and *agradable*, are taken for an honest, useful, and agreeable good. They say also, *lo alto de una torre*, the top of a tower, &c.

Adjectives representing persons follow always the Gender of the person they speak of; therefore we say, *El sabio de nada se espanta*, A learned man wonders at nothing; *Una casada há de observar las leyes del matrimonio*, A married woman must observe the laws of matrimony. For the same reason we use to say, *los escogidos*, the elect people; *los predestinados*, the predestinate people; *los condenados*, the damned.

Lastly, the Adjectives are also used substantively with some Verbs, especially with the Verb *preciarse*, to boast of; as, *Se precia de sabio*, He boasts of being learned; *Se precia de valiente*, He boasts of being valiant; *Picase de generoso*, He pretends to be generous.

Of Adjectives taken as Comparatives.

If we attend to the word *comparative* in all the extension of its signification, we ought to join to the Adjectives Comparative all those shewing parity or disparity, either by themselves, as *igual*, equal; *desigual*, unequal; *conforme*, conform; *diferente*, different; or by the help of some Adverbs; as, *Es grande como tu*, He is as great as thee; *El uno es tan valiente como el otro*, One is as valiant as the other.

It

It is not in that sense that I speak here of Adjectives Comparative, but only of those meaning comparison of quantity, either by themselves, or by the help of the Adverbs *mas*, more; or *menos*, less:

According to this principle, I say, the first are, *mejor*, better; *peor*, worse; *menor*, less; which have been taken from the *Latin*: the second are, all the Adjectives Positive admitting of the junction of the Adverbs *mas*, more; *menos*, less; *mejor*, better; *peor*, worse; and *menor*, lesser; which are Comparatives by themselves, as well as *grande*, great; *pequeño*, little; and generally all the Nouns made a Comparative of, by adding *mas*, more, or *menos*, less, which become then Compound Comparatives.

On all these occasions, in order to join the first term of Comparison with the second, the Particle *que* is made use of; as, *El vino es mejor que la cerveza*, Wine is better than beer; *La fiebre es enfermedad menor que la peste*, The fever is a distemper lesser than the plague; *Pedro es mas grande que Juan*, Peter is greater than John; *El perro es mas pequeño que el león*, The dog is less than the lion.

Observe, that the Adjectives *superior* and *inferior* do not admit of *mas* or *menos* before them, because they include in themselves the Comparison; wherefore they require not *que* before the second term, but the Particle *à*; as, *El uno es inferior à el otro*, One is inferior to the other; *El otro le es superior à este*, The other is superior to this.

Of Adjectives Superlative.

The *Spanish* language has entirely retained from the *Latin* the manner of forming one of its Superlatives; I say one, because there are two ways of expressing it; the first by placing the Adverb *muy*, very, before the Adjective; as, *Es muy docto*, He is very learned; the second by adding *ísimo* to the Adjective; as, *Es doctísimo*, He is very learned.

Observe,

Observe, that there are also Adverbs formed of these last Superlatives; as from *amantísimo* comes *amantísimamente*; from *benignísimo*, *benignísimamente*; from *bellísimo*, *bellísimamente* handsomely, &c.

When there is a comparison made, then the Article *el*, the, is put before *mas*, more; as, *Es el mas sabio de todos los hombres*, He is the most learned of all men; *Es la mas linda mugér que se pueda vér*, She is the most pretty woman that one can see.

Of Numbers.

I have already, in the beginning of this Grammar, mentioned the Numbers; but now I shall explain the use made of them in speaking; observing, that there are five sorts of numbers: the first are the Cardinals or principals, as *uno*, one; *dos*, two; *tres*, three, &c. the second Ordinals; as, *primero*, first; *segundo*, second; *tercero*, third; *décimo*, tenth; *vigésimo*, twentieth; *trigésimo*, thirtieth; *centésimo*, hundredth; *milésimo*, thousandth. 3. The Collectives; as, *una dozeña*, one dozen; *una quinzéna*, one fifteen; *una veinténa*, one twenty, &c. 4. The Distributives; as, *el quinto*, the fifth part; *el octavo*, the eighth part, &c. 5. The Augmentatives; as, *el doble*, the double; *el triple*, the treble.

The three last of these numeral Nouns are always Substantives, and the two first Adjectives; as, *un hombre*, a man; *dos hombres*, two men, &c. *una mugér*, a woman; *dos mugéres*, two women, &c. *el primer dia*, the first day; *el segundo dia*, the second day; *el tercero dia*, the third day, &c. *la primera semana*, the first week; *la segunda semana*, the second week; *la tercera semana*, the third week, &c. But as there is no rule without an exception, they are sometimes made use of as Substantives, as you shall see in the following observations.

1. All the Nouns of the Ordinal Numbers are Substantives, when they are used alone without any other

other Substantive ; as in this sentence, *Tres está comprehendido dos veces en seis*; There is twice three in six ; where you may see, that *tres* and *seis* are employed substantively, and not adjectively ; as in *una vez*; one time ; wherein *vez* is the Substantive, and *una* the Adjective.

2. All the Nouns of Number are also taken as Substantives, being preceded by an Article ; as, *el cinco de basto*, the five of clubs ; *jugár à los cientos*, to play at piquet : or when they are with another Noun, as, *un siete*, a seven ; *El quarto diez le ha entrado*, The fourteenth came to him. They say also, *un ciento de manzanas*, one hundred of apples ; *dos cientos de castañas*, two hundred of chefnuts.

When they speak of the hours, they say in *English*, “ I arrived at one, at two o’clock ; ” but in *Spanish* we say only, *à la una*, *à las dos*, *à las tres*, *à las quatro*, &c. and so on till twelve, when they say, *à las doze del dia*, or *à las doze de la noche*, at noon-day, or at midnight ; which is not only used for the hours, but also to express the days of the month, or to date any act ; as, *Llegó à quatro de Mayo*, He arrived the fourth of May ; or, *Londrés y Diziembre veinte de 1765*, London, the 20th December, 1765 : yet the Cardinal Number is used when the Ordinal is with a Substantive ; as, *Murio el dia cinco de Agosto*, He died the fifth of August.

Of the Ablative Absolute.

The manner of speaking called by Grammarians *Ablatives Absolute* has been carefully preserved by the *Spaniards* in their language, and with great reason, since it is one of the shortest and most handsome idioms they have from the *Latin*, as you may see in these examples : *Acabado la comida se fué a caza*, After dinner he went a-hunting ; which is better than if they were to say, *despues de comér*, after dinner : therefore, instead of saying, *El negocio habiendó sido*
puesto

puesto en consideracion, sentenciaron los jueces, it is better to say, *La cosa puesta en deliberacion, los jueces sentenciaron*, After considering the affair, the judges gave their verdict. It is also more elegant to say, *La batalla ganada, se rindió la plaza*, The battle being gained, the place surrendered, than *Despues que la batalla fuesse ganada*, After the battle was gained.

Of the first Pronoun Personal.

The first observation we must make upon this Pronoun is, that it is common to both Genders, Masculine and Feminine : it is always declined without an Article, only by making use of the Particles *a* and *de*, as we shall see in the examples.

The second, that instead of having two first Pronouns Personal, as in other languages, they have only one in *Spanish*, as well as in *English*, which is *yo*, I ; and therefore they make use only of it, placing it immediately before or after ; as, *yo soy*, I am ; *yo hago*, I make ; *yo canto*, I sing ; or interposing a Particle ; as, *Yo os aseguro que no le conosco*, I assure you that I do not know him. But you must observe, that this Pronoun *yo* is seldom made use of before the Verb ; for the variation there is in the termination of each person renders it useless ; except on some occasions, which I am going to speak of.

The Pronoun *yo* is used before the Noun and titles of a noble person ; as, *Yo Don Pedro de Mendoza, gobernador de Cadiz, &c.* I Don Pedro de Mendoza, governor of Cadiz ; *Yo Catalina de Benavides Duquesa de Gandia, &c.*

When *yo* ought to be put after the Verb, which should be in the Interrogations, then it is never made use of ; so when in *English* they say, Where am I ? What shall I say ? in *Spanish* we must say, *Adonde estoy ? Que diré ?* When in a parenthesis, it must be

made use of; as, *Los Catalánes (le dixe yo) fuéron rebeldes*, The Catalans (said I to him) were rebels.

When one is of an opinion contrary to that of another, this Pronoun *yo* is always expressed, as well as in the sentences where the second or third Pronoun Personal is made use of before the Verb; as, *Tu quieres bailar, y yo jugar*, Thou desirest to dance, and I to play; *Tu vás á Paris, y yo á Londres*, Thou goest to Paris, and I to London; *Pedro canta, y yo lloro*, Peter sings, and I cry; *Vos le veréis, yo no*, You shall see him, I not; that is, I shall not see him. *Yo* is also used when an absolute command is given; as, *Yo soy quien os manda hacer esto*, It is I who order you to do this.

You must observe, that the above rules serve also for the Pronouns of the second and third Person.

The first Pronoun Personal is very differently used in the Dative, because sometimes they make use of *me*, sometimes of *mi*; as, *Pedro se entregó á mi*, Peter surrendered to me; *Dió me un regalo*, He gave me a present.

They use also *mi* instead of *me*, when this Pronoun is governed by some Adverb or Preposition; as, *Trabaja para mi*, He works for me; *Ha hablado contra mi*, He spoke against me, &c. As the above rules serve as well for the second as for the first Personal, I will speak of the third.

Of the third Pronoun Personal.

The third Pronoun Personal is not, like the first and second, of both Genders; there is one Masculine, *el*, he, and the other Feminine, *ella*, she, for the Singular; *ellos*, they, for the Plural Masculine, and *ellas*, they, for the Plural Feminine; for which last there is no distinction in *English*, being expressed by *they*, as well as the Pronoun Masculine. After this observation, I will shew the use of this Pronoun.

Its most common use is before the Verb it governs; as, *El ama*, He loves; *Ella lee*, She reads; and then nothing is placed between them, except some Pronoun or negative Particle; as, *El se pasea*, He walks; *Ella no le quiere*, She does not love him; *Ellos se fuéron*, They went away; *Ellas no lo dixeron*, they (speaking of women) did not say it.

But you must observe, that this Pronoun, as well as the first and third, is usually left out, excepting when two Pronouns of different Persons are met with in the same sentence; as, *Yo leo y el escribe*, I read, and he writes; *Ella va à passear y tu a la yglesia*, She goes to take a walk, and thou goest to church; *Vosotros quereis mandár, y ellos no quieren obedecér*, Ye like to command, and they will not obey; *Nosotros venimos temprano, y ellas tarde*, we (men) came soon, and they (women) came late.

Of Pronouns Possessive.

The Pronouns *mi*, *tu*, *su*, my, thy, his, are only made use of with a Substantive, as in *English*; as, *Déme mi sombrero*, Give me my hat; *Manda à tu criado*, Command thy servant; *Obedece a su padre*, He obeys his father; *Embía me mis pistolas*, Send me my pistols; *Conseruva tus vestidos*, Preserve thy cloaths; *Miguél desprecia à sus amigos*, Michael despises his friends; where you may observe they have only one termination in the Singular and Plural.

In *English* the third Pronoun Possessive is divided into three, viz. *his*, *her*, and *its*; but all these are expressed in *Spanish* by *su*; as, *Dé su libro à mi hermana*, Give her book to my sister; *Pon la llave en su agujero*, Put the key in its hole; which is observed as well in the Plural as in the Singular Number.

The Pronouns *mio*, *tuyo*, *suyo*, mine, thine, his, or their, are made use of, either to answer questions about property, as, *Cuyo es este caballo?* Whose is

this horse? *Mío*, mine, &c. or with an Article, to make present a Substantive mentioned before; as, *Tu padre y el mío*, Thy father and mine; *Mi madre y la tuya*, My mother and thine; *Tu hermana y la suya*, Thy sister and his; *Tus amigos y los míos*, Thy friends and mine; *Mis plumas y las tuyas*, My pens and thine; *Tus camisas y las suyas*, Thy shirts and his; *Nuestra casa y la vuestra son vecinas*, Our house and yours are near; *Vuestros soldados y los nuestros pelearon*, Your soldiers and ours fought; *Vos queréis a vuestros hijos, y ellos a los suyos*, Ye love your children, and they love theirs.

What must be more particularly taken notice of is, that these Pronouns become Substantives on two occasions; the first, by putting the Neutral Article *lo* before them; as, *Lo mío*, that which is mine (my property); *lo tuyo*, thy property; *lo suyo*, his property; as, *Lo mío y lo tuyo han causado muertes, robos, incendios a millares de millones*, What is mine, and what is thine, has caused thousand of millions of murders, robberies, and fires; *A cada uno, lo suyo*, To every one his property. But observe, that it has neither Singular nor Plural, Feminine or Masculine.

The other occasion when these Personals Possessives become Substantives, is when they are used in the Plural Masculine; as, *los míos, los tuyos, los suyos, los nuestros, los vuestros, los suyos*, which signify *my parents, thy parents, &c. or my soldiers, my friends, &c.* expressing persons with whom we are united, either by friendship, relation, or party: so they say in *Spanish* very concisely, *Yo y los míos*, I and my friends; *Tu y los tuyos*, Thou and thy friends; *El y los suyos*, He and his friends; *Nosotros y los nuestros*, We and our friends; *Vosotros y los vuestros*, Ye and your friends; *Ellos y los suyos*, They and their friends; and this Pronoun can never be used but to signify this.

Of Pronouns Demonstrative.

The Pronouns Demonstrative are three in *Spanish*; as we have said in the Declensions; the first is *este*, *esta*, *esto*, and signifies *this*; the second, *esse*, *essa*, *esso*, that; the third, *aquel*, *aquella*, *aquello*, which signifies likewise *that*; but with this difference, that *este* and *esse* is made use of to denote any thing or person present, or which may be seen; but *aquel* is employed to express what is far, remote, and at the greatest distance; so they say, *esta pluma*, this pen; *esse espejo*, this looking-glass; *aquella ciudad de Paris*, the city of Paris. But observe, that *essa* is used in writing to any person to express the place or town wherein he lives; as, *Hé hablado en essa (ciudad) con muchos amigos*, I have spoken in your city with many friends; *Hay en essa muchas fábricas*, There are in your town many manufactures. *Este* and *aquel* are also used in comparisons, either of men or things; and then *este* signifies the last thing or person spoken of, and *aquel* the first; as, *Carlos fue grande, Federico ambicioso, este valiente, aquel poderoso*, Charles was great, Frederick ambitious; the first powerful, the last courageous; where you may see, that *este* represents Frederick, and *aquel* Charles.

Aquel is used also to shew contempt; as, *Que quiere aquel hombre?* What does that man desire? *Aquel hombre es un pícaro*, That man is a rogue.

Of Interrogatives.

The Pronouns Interrogative are, *que*, what, *quien*, who, and *qual*, which, as we have explained it in the beginning of this Grammar.

The first thing to be observed is, that *que* is either Masculine or Feminine, Plural or Singular; as, *Qué hombre es este?* What man is this? *Qué muger es esta?* What woman is this? *Qué hombres son estos?* What

men are these? *Qué mugéres son estas?* What women are these?

This Pronoun is so much used in *Spanish*, that I think it necessary to explain here all its several significations.

It is used as a Substantive, and signifies *what, what thing*; as, *Que le sucedió?* What happened to him? *De qué se queixa?* Of what does he complain? *De qué sirve la razón con el?* What reason serves with him? Sometimes *que* signifies *what for*; as, *A qué vino?* What did he come for? *A qué tanto ruido?* What so great a noise for? It is also used with Prepositions; as, *Con que se mantiene?* What does he maintain himself with? *En qué passa su tiempo?* What does he spend his time in? *De qué se hace esto?* From what is this done?

Quien, who, is always used to denote a person in the Interrogation, and never any thing else; as, *Quien es?* Who is there? *Quien ha hecho esto?* Who has made this? *Quien es el pintór del Rey?* Who is the King's painter?

Qual, which, is made use of on the very same occasions as in *English*; with only this difference, that there is the Plural, *quales*; but it is common to both Genders; as, *Qual es el mas alto de estos dos?* Which is the tallest of these two men? *Quales son las mas hermosas de estas mugéres?* Which are the most handsome of these women?

Of Relatives.

The Pronouns Relative are, *que*, who; *el qual*, which; *cuyo*, whose; though some grammarians count ten of them. These four only deserve that name; the others being indefinite, I will speak of them afterwards.

The Pronoun *que*, who, is relative when it follows a Substantive; as, *El hombre que os habló*, The man who spoke to you; *La mugér que quereis*, The woman

woman you love; *La desgracia que le acaeció*, The misfortune that happened to him. This Pronoun, as a Relative, expresses generally persons and things animated or not; as, *Un hombre que habla*, A man who speaks; *Una mugér que llora*, a woman who cries; *Un perro que ladra*, A dog that barks; *La dama que amais*, The lady you love; *La espada que llevas*, The sword you bear; *La casa que vendió vm.* The house you sold; *La cama en que duermo*, The bed I lay in.

On several other occasions, where there is relation, the Pronoun *que* is not used, but *quien*, or *el qual*, to express persons; and they only put *el qual*, speaking of things not animated, or of beasts, without ever making use of *quien* in such circumstances; as, *El hombre de quien*, or, *Del qual es hijo*, The man whose son he is; *El caballo del qual me sirvo*, The horse I ride upon; *La razón de la qual me valí*, The reason I made use of.

Of Indefinitives.

There are two sorts of Pronouns Indefinite; the first are those used to denote only persons; the second, those that serve to denote persons as well as things. The first are, *quien*, *nadie*, *persona*; the last, *ninguno*, none; *otro*, another; *cada uno*, every body; *cada*, each; *cierto*, certain; *mismo*, same; *alguno*, some; *tal*, such; *todo*, all; *qualquier*, whatever.

Among all these Pronouns, some have only one termination, and are common to all Genders; as, *quien*, *nadie*, *cada*, *tal*; the others have two terminations, that is, Masculine and Feminine; as, *ninguno*, *otro*, *cada una*, *cierto*, *mismo*, *alguno*, *todo*.

Amongst those of one termination, and common to all Genders, there are three without a plural, viz. *persona*, *nadie*, *cada*; but *quien* and *tal* have their Plural, *tales* and *quienes*, common to both Genders.

All the others with two terminations have likewise their Plural; but you must observe, that the Plural of *qualquiera* is irregular, and makes *qualesquiera*.

All the Indefinitives are positive, excepting *ninguno* and *nadie*, which are negative; as, *Alguno de estos soldados*, Some of these soldiers; *Cada Rey cuida de sus estados*, Every King takes care of his states; *Quien es virtuoso, merece ser alabado*, Who is virtuous deserves to be praised; *cierto personage*, a certain person; *Otro dia vendré*, I will come another day; *Mucho vino, perturba la razón*, A great deal of wine disturbs the sense; *Cada uno se retiró*, Every one went away; *Ninguna mugér puede resistir à la vanidad*, No woman can resist pride; *Ella misma vino*, She came herself; *Algúno de ellos me habló*, Some of them spoke to me; *Muchos se resolvieron*, Many took the resolution; *Tál me podría hablar*, Such a one could speak to me; *Todo hombre que quiere ser estimado, debe vivir bien*, All men that desire to be in esteem, must live well; *Ningun hombre de bien, puede decir esto*, No honest man can say this.

The above are examples of all the Pronouns Indefinite; but we will treat of each in particular, for the better intelligence of the reader.

Of all the Pronouns, *quien* is certainly the most indefinite; it is a Substantive, and declined without an Article, with the Particles *à* and *de*; it has the property of being sufficient to two terms of relation, as well as the Indefinite *que*; as, *A pesar de quien quisiera resistir me*, In spite of any who intend to resist me; *Habla de esto à quien le quiere escuchar*, He speaks of this to any person who hears him; *Tenia orden de prender à quien passasse por allá*, He had the order to arrest any person passing by; *Se despedía muy presto, de quien le havia hecho agravio*, He parted directly from any person who had affronted him.

In all these examples, you see that *quien* has two terms of relation, and two cases. In the first it is in the Genitive, with the term *pesar*, that governs it; in

in the second it is in the Dative, because *hablar* governs the Dative, and it serves as a Nominative to the Verb following; in the third it is in the Accusative, as governing the second; and in the fourth it is relative to the Verb *despedirse*, and in the Ablative, being likewise the Nominative of the Verb *hacer*.

Nadie is negative, as well in *Spanish* as in *English*, signifying *nobody*; consequently a negation never ought to be put with the Verb following, which is made negative by this Pronoun: so you must not say, *No ama nadie el mal*, but *nadie ama el mal*, Nobody likes pain.

When there is with the Verb a Preposition exclusive, *nadie* must never be used, but *algúno*, or *alguna*; as, *Vivir sin aggraviar à algúno*, To live without offending any body; *No depende de algúno*, or, *De nadie depende*, He does not depend on any person; *Nadie hay quien te ame tanto*, There is nobody who loves you so much.

The Pronoun Negative *ningúno*, none, follows the same rules; as, *Ningúno lo ha visto*, Nobody has seen it; *Se fué sin algúno*, He went without any body, &c.

About the Pronoun *otro* there is only a little observation to be made, that it signifies *another*. Nobody says, *un otro hombre*, *una otra mugér*, but *otro hombre*, *otra mugér*, another man, another woman.

The Pronoun *cada*, each, is applied either to persons or things; it has no Plural, and is common to both Genders; as, *cada hombre*, each man; *cada mugér*, each woman; *cada caballo*, each horse; *cada casa*, each house. The Noun following *cada* cannot on any occasion be put in the Plural Number.

When the numeral *uno*, one, is joined with *cada*, then *uno* must agree in Gender with the following Substantive; as, *Cada uno de estos soldados merece ser premiado*, Every one of these soldiers deserves to be rewarded; *Cada uno de estos caballos come una medida*
de

de cabáda, Every one of these horses eats a measure of barley; *Cada una de estas donzellas había de ser casada*, Every one of these virgins ought to be married; *Cada una de estas casas tiene veinte quartos*, Each of these houses has twenty rooms.

When *cada uno* is applied to persons, it has sometimes a general and indefinite acceptation, signifying either men or women; as, *Cada uno quiere ser estimado*, Every one likes to be esteemed; *Cada uno ha de morir*, Every person must die. Sometimes it is said in a more limited acceptation, signifying properly *every person*, and it signifies both man and woman; as when a man or woman says, speaking of one's self, *Cada uno hace lo que se le antoja*, Every one acts as he likes; *Cada uno debe saber lo que le conviene*, Every one must know what is convenient to him. Except upon this occasion, that this Pronoun has always some reference to the term preceding or following it, having a distributive rather than collective signification, wherein it may admit one or other Gender, according to that of the term of its relation; as, *Todos le acometieron y cada uno le dió una puñalada*; *todas las mugéres tomaron las armas, y cada una pelcó animosamente*, All the women took up arms, and every one fought courageously.

Cierto, certain, is rather an Adjective than a Pronoun; only it must be observed, that it agrees always with its Substantive in Gender and Number; as, *cierto hombre*, a certain man; *cierta mugér*, a certain woman. It is also used with things; as, *He visto ciertos paños muy finos*, I have seen certain cloths very fine; *Esta noticia es cierta*, This news is certain.

Mismo, same, sometimes is a Pronoun, and sometimes an Adverb; but I will speak here of it, considered as a Pronoun; and in this quality it has several meanings; because sometimes it denotes individual identity, sometimes it shews parity or equality, and at other times it serves to give more energy to the expression.

In the two first acceptations, denoted in *Latin* by *idem*, this Pronoun is joined with any sort of Substantives, and must agree in Number and Gender. It must be put immediately before the Noun, in the cases of identity as well as of parity; as, *El mismo hombre me dixo*, The same man told me; *Tiene siempre los mismos criados*, He keeps always the same servants; *Hospéda en la misma casa*, He lodges in the same house; *Dos hombres del mismo talle*, Two men of the same shape; *Dos flores del mismo olór*, Two flowers of the same smell; *Dos negocios de la misma importancia*, Two affairs of the same consequence.

Sometimes the Pronoun *mismo* is relative, and must agree with the Noun Substantive of its relation, that is understood; as, *El hombre de quien me hablas, en el mismo que yo te decia*, The man I speak of is the same I told you; *Su modo de vivir es siempre el mismo*, His manner of living is always the same.

When the said Pronoun is made use of only to give more strength to the expression, it must agree with its Substantive in Gender and Number; as, *El Rey mismo estaba presente*, The King himself was present; *Dios lo manda, y la razón misma lo requiere*, God commands it, and reason itself requires it. On several other occasions, sometimes it may be considered as a Pronoun, and sometimes as an Adverb. Considered as a Pronoun, it answers to the *Latin* Pronoun *ipsa*; but considering it as an Adverb, it answers to the *Latin* Adverb *etiam*, or *quin etiam*; but on any of these occasions it is never a Relative.

Mismo is also frequently added to some other Pronoun, only by way of energy, and then it is always a Pronoun. It is joined to the Pronouns Personal, *yo*, I; *tu*, thou; *el* or *aquel*, he; *ella*, she; and with their Plurals; as, *Yo mismo lo ví*, I saw it myself; *Tu mismo puedes juzgarlo*, Thou art able thyself to judge it; *El mismo*, or *ella misma me habló*, He or she spoke to me himself or herself; *Nosotros mismos*, or *nosotras mismas cuidaremos de sus negocios*, We will

will take care ourselves of your affairs; *Vosotros mismos*, or *vos ótras mismas podéis acabárló*, You are able yourselves to finish it; *Ellos mismos*, or *ellas mismas contribuyen a su desdicha*, They contribute themselves to their misfortune. The same Pronoun is likewise used with the Demonstratives *este*, *esse*, *aquel*, or *estotro*, *essotro*, and must agree in Gender and Number with them; as, *Este mismo es*, This is the very same man; *Esta misma es*, This is the very same woman; *Esto mismo es*, This is the thing itself.

Mismo is also joined with the Possessives *mio*, *tuyo*, *suyo*, after the same manner as above; as, *Es esta tu casa?* *La mia misma*; Is this thy house? It is itself. And so in the answers made to any question.

Observations upon the Moods and Tenses of Verbs.

It is not sufficient to know all the Verbs of a language. In order to speak it properly, one must be acquainted with the rules of construction, which are particular to every language, according to its proper genius. The rules I am going to give are certain, and may be depended on by the reader, to whom I hope they will be very useful, if he reads them with attention.

All the Tenses of the Indicative Mood may be employed without any Preposition or Conjunction before them; but they admit also of some. Besides the Conjunction *que*, those that may be made use of are, *si*, *como*, and *quando*, with some distinction in respect of *si*, because this distinction is seldom used before the Future Tense, and then it is governed by a Verb, meaning ignorance, doubt, or interrogation; as in these examples: *Ignóro si há de venir*, I do not know if they shall come; *Dudo si los enemigos passarán el río*, I doubt if the enemies will pass the river; *No pregunto si partira*, I do not ask if he will set out; *No trato de saber si lo hará*, I do not want to know if he will do it.

The

The Imperative Mood is always made use of, without any Preposition, either in commanding, forbidding, permitting, entreating, or exhorting. The third Persons Plural and Singular are excepted, because then *que* goes always before, being preceded by another Verb; as, *Mando que se vaya*, I order him to go away; *Quiero que bayle*, I desire him to dance. But when the third Person Imperative is not preceded by another Verb, then the Particle *que* is left out; as, *Haga esto*, Let him do this; *Venga à mi casa*, Let him come to my house.

The Conditional, or, as it is most commonly called, the Optative or Conjunctive Mood, is certainly the less absolute of all; because of the six Tenses of this Mood, only the three last are used without being governed by a Particle or Preposition. The three first Tenses require always a Particle or Preposition, excepting the Present; before which, though *que* is not expressed, it is understood, in sentences of wishing or praying; as, *Dios le haga bueno*, Let God amend him.

When the Particle *que* is used for one of these three Tenses, or it goes alone, or follows another Verb, it is joined with some other words. *Que* goes alone, to denote wishing, praying, admiring, or refusing; as *Que yo muera*, Let me die; or, *Que yo me meta en estos negocios, no lo he de hacer*, That I meddle with these affairs, no, I shall not do it.

There are many words joined with *que*, whereof we shall speak when treating of Prepositions and Conjunctions; as, *para que*, in order that; *con que*, *con tal que*, *como que*, provided that, &c.

When *que* is between two Verbs, the last is not always put in the Subjunctive; because one cannot say, *Créo que venga*, I believe he comes; but *Créo que viene*. But when there is a negation, the Verb following *que* must be put in the Subjunctive; as, *No créo que venga*, I do not believe he will come; *No sé que haya venido todavía*, I do not know if he

is yet come; *No créó que venga tan presto*, I do not believe he will come so soon.

If the sentence is interrogative, and *que* comes between two Verbs, the last must be in the Subjunctive; as, *Sabe un. que se haga así?* Do you know that is done so? *Acajó créé que esto puede ser*, Does he believe that this is possible? Or with the Conditional *si*; as, *Si puédo saber que lo quiera*, If I may know that he desires it; *Si supiere que este bueno*, If I know that he is well.

All the Verbs used impersonally with the Particle *que* require the Subjunctive; as, *Es menester que venga*, He must come; *Es preciso que se vaya*, He must absolutely go; *Importa conviene que esto se haga*, It is convenient that this be done. You must only except such sentences as express any positive assurance or certainty; as when one says, *Es cierto que viene*, It is certain that he comes; *Es constante que pagará*, It is constant he will pay. So you must say, *Créo, pienso, me imagino, sé que está en su casa*, I believe, I think, I know he is at home; but do not say, *Que sea en su casa*.

From these observations it follows, that all the Verbs not expressing a positive believing, as *estimo*, *pienso*, *créó*, but only denoting ignorance, doubt, fear, astonishment, admiration, wishing, praying, intention, pretension, or desire, govern all the Subjunctive Mood after *que*; as, *Ignóro que haya de venir*, I do not know if he will come; *Dudo que lo pueda*, I doubt it is in his power; *Me temo que muera*, I am afraid he will die; *Me espanto que lo quiera*, I am astonished at his willing it; *Admiro que consienta à esso*, I wonder he agrees to it; *Deseo que prospere*, I wish he may prosper; *Le suplico que no me maltrate*, I entreat him not to abuse me; *Pretendo que me obedezca*, I pretend his obeying me; *Quiero que venga*, I desire him to come. To all which you may add *óxala*, an Arabic word, signifying God grant, which is used in Spanish before all the Tenses of

of the Optative or Conjunctive, as well as *Plega à Dios*, May it please God; or, *Pluguiesse à Dios*, Might it please God.

When *que* is relative, and there is a Verb in the Imperative with a negative or an Interrogation before, it governs likewise the Subjunctive; as, *No hay cosa que me inquiete tanto*, There is nothing that disturbs me more; *Hay cosa en el mundo, que me pueda dár tanto gusto?* Is there any thing in the world that may give me more pleasure? *Dé le tantas razones que le puedan persuadir*, Give him so many reasons, that he may be persuaded.

As the Infinitive denotes only something indefinite, it may only be used in an absolute manner on these two occasions; the first, to express some general maxims; as, *Sabér vivir con sígo mismo, y con los otros es la mayor ciencia de la vida*, To know how to live with one's self, and with others, is the greatest science of life: Or in certain proverbial sentences; as, *Decír y hacér son dos cosas*, Saying and doing are two different things. On several other occasions, the Infinitive is governed by Prepositions or Conjunctions; as, *Sin decír palabra*, Without speaking a word: Where you may observe, it is expressed in *English* by the Participle Present; as, *Después de havér hablado así*, After having spoke so; *Por havér sacado la espáda*, For having drawn the sword; *Para sabér esto*, In order to know this; *Por falta de hacér reflexión*, For want of reflecting; *Antes de hablár*, Before speaking. The Infinitive is also governed by Verbs; as, *Es menester remediár à esto*, One must remedy this; *Debe venir*, He is to come; *Quiéro casarme*, I want to be married; *Qualquiera puede engañarse*, Any person may deceive himself. Or by Verbs followed with the Particles *à* or *de*; as, *Empiéza à discurrír*, He begins to reason; *Se aplica à cumplír con sus obligaciones*, He is very strict in doing his duty; *El Rey ha sido servido de mandár*, The King has been pleased to order. Or by Nouns with

with the Particle *de* and *para*; as, *Gana de reír*, Desire of laughing; *Deséo de vivir*, Desire of living; *Habil para succeder*, Apt to succeed; *Dispuesto à hacér bien*, Inclined to oblige.

The Gerund of any Verb active may be conjugated with the Verb *estár*, to be, after the same manner as in *English*; as, *Estoy escribiendo*, I am writing; *Estoy leyendo*, I am reading; *Estaba dormiendo*, He was asleep. Sometimes *en* is also put before, then it signifies *after* in *English*; as, *En habiendo hecho, iré*, As soon as, or after, I have done, I shall go; but this Preposition is very seldom made use of before the Gerund; as it will be easily observed.

Observations upon the Use of all the Tenses of every Mood.

After having treated of all the Moods, we must now speak of all the Tenses of every Mood.

Of all the Moods of Verbs, the Indicative is that which receives more different Tenses, which are either *simple* or *compound*; that is, formed of the Verb, or of its Participle Passive, and the Auxiliary Verb *haver*, to have. But as the Present Tense denotes only an instant, it cannot be divided into several Tenses, and therefore has one single form; as, *Amo*, I love; *Deséo*, I desire; *Soy*, I am; *Hé*, I have, &c. But the *Preterite* or *Past*, which has only three Tenses in *Latin*, has five in *Spanish*, viz. two *simple*; and three *compound*. The first is commonly called *imperfect*, that is, a Tense not quite past, because it serves to mean a thing or an action begun, but not yet finished: it denotes that the thing was present, in a determinate past Tense; as, *Escribia quando llegó*, I was writing when he came in. It is so easy to know this Tense, that it does not want any more explanation.

But

But it is not the same with the *Preteriteperfect*. All the Grammarians say, that this denotes a past thing; in such a manner that nothing remains of the time it was doing; but they do not all agree about its denomination, because some call it *Preterite Indefinite*, and others *Preterite Definite*. But as I think that it is rather *indefinite* than *definite*, I will give it the first name, because it is never made use of but to express a time of another day, and never of the same day; as, *Escribí ahier*, I wrote yesterday; but not *Escribí esta mañana*, I wrote this morning. But this rule wants more explanation.

The *Preterite Definite* cannot be used in *Spanish*, not only speaking of one day's time, but also of one week, one month, or one year, if we are in that same week, month, or year, we speak of: therefore, though you may say very well, *El día de ahier fue mui lindo*, The day of yesterday was handsome; you cannot say, *Nuestro siglo fue memorable*, Our age has been memorable; because, in the first example, the time they speak of is entirely past, and in the second, it is not yet come, since we are in that same age we speak of.

The Compound Preterites are three; as, *He amado*, I have loved; *Huve amado*, I had loved; *Havia amado*, I had loved. The second is not much used; as we have said in the beginning of this Grammar; and there is no particular observation to be made upon the others, as well as upon the other Moods and Tenses.

How to make Use of the Tenses of Spanish Verbs.

It is not sufficient to know the Tenses of Verbs; one must likewise be acquainted with the rules how to use them in *Spanish*, where one Tense is often put instead of another.

T

The

The Present is used instead of the Future, after the same manner as in *Latin*; as, *Antequam pro Muzena dicere incipio*, is expressed in *Spanish*, *Antes que me empeñe en hablar à favor de Muzena*, Before I undertake to speak for Muzena, *Priusquam de republica dicere incipio*, in *Spanish*, signifies *Antes que empiéze à hablar de la republica*, Before I begin to speak of the republic. By these examples, it is very plain, that *instituo* and *incipio* denote a future Tense, tho' they are in the Present Indicative Mood.

It is by following the same idioms as its mother the *Latin* that the *Spanish* language uses very often the *Future* instead of the *Present*, after the Particles *si*, *quando*, &c. as, *Si or quando viniere le recibiré como debo*, If or when he comes, I will receive him as I ought; which is the same idiom as in *Latin*, *odero, si potero*. But as using one Tense instead of another, or the Subjunctive instead of the Indicative, depends on the Prepositions or Conjunctions preceding the Verb, when I speak of such Adverbs, the reader may observe these idioms.

Of Government of Verbs.

The Verb Active governs always the Accusative in *Spanish*, as well as in other languages. So they say, *Deseo la paz*, I desire peace; *Practico la virtud*, I practise virtue, &c. But you must observe, that the Particle *à* is always put before the Accusative, when it means a person or reasonable creature; as, *Amo à Pedro*, I love Peter; *Imito à los santos*, I follow the saints; *Adoro à Dios*, I adore God. Yet sometimes this Particle is used before inanimate thing, as, *Los enemigos sitiaron a Namur*, The enemy besieged Namur. But the use of the Particle *à* is not necessary in this last circumstance, being a mere pleonasm.

The

The Verb Passive governs the Ablative; as, *La virtud es amada de todos, los hombres de bien*, Virtue is loved by all honest men. You may also say, as in English, *Por todos, &c.* By all, &c.

The Neutral Verbs generally govern the Dative; as, *Agradar al Rey*, To please the King; *Obedecer à las leyes*, To obey the law; *Dañar à su enemigo*, To hurt the enemy. I said generally, because some Neutrals having in themselves the term of the action, never govern any Noun; as *obrar*, to act; *dormir*, to sleep; *hablar*, to speak; *caminar*, to walk, or travel, and some others. Though they contain in themselves the term of the action, they govern the Ablative; as *Salir de la cárcel*, To go out of prison; *Huir de un lugar*, To fly from a place; *Hablar de un negocio*, To speak of an affair.

Besides these Neutral Verbs, there are also two other sorts: the first are those called Neutrals Passive; as *arrepentirse*, to repent; *acordarse*, to remember; whose Pronoun is in the Accusative, and the following Noun in the Genitive; as, *Me arrepiento de esto*, I repent of this; *Siempre me acordaré de mis amigos*, I will always remember my friends. The second sort are those Verbs that from Actives are made Reciprocals, by the Addition of the Pronoun Personal, sometimes in the Accusative, and sometimes both in the Accusative and Dative; as, *Imaginarsé ciertas cosas muy agradables*, To fancy very agreeable things; *Quemarse los dedos*, To burn one's fingers; *Cortarse la mano*, to cut one's hand; *Amarse à sí mismo*, To love oneself; *Quemarse à sí mismo*, To burn oneself; *Matarse à sí mismo*, To kill oneself. But the Passive Reciprocals, as *dedicarse*, *aplicarse*, are always conjugated with the Pronoun Personal.

After the Verbs Substantive, *ser* or *estar*, to be, *para* is made use of, as well as *à*. The first is employed to denote the use or destination of any thing;

as, *Este caballo es para vendér*, This horse is to be sold; *Esta pluma es para escribir*, This pen is to write with. But the Particle *à* is used to denote only the Action, without destination; as, *El primero à corrér*, The first to run away; *El ultimo à callár*, The last to be silent.

Que is always made use of after the Verbs *havér* or *tenér*, to have, or before the following Infinitives; as, *Algo tengo que deciros*, I have something to tell you; *Que tienes que responder?* What have you to answer? *He aquí cartas que escribir*, There are letters to write; *Hay mucho que hacér*, There is a great deal to do.

The Particle *à* follows always the Verb *ír*, to go, either before a Verb or before a Noun; as, *Voy à oír el sermón*, I am going to hear the sermon; *Voy à comér en casa de mi amigo*, I go to dine at my friend's; *Fui à la iglesia*, He went to church. The same rule serves also for the Verb *venir*, to come, when it does not express motion; as, *Vengo à pagar*, I come to pay; *Vengo à comér con um.* I come to dine with you. But when the Verbs *venir* and *volver* express some motion from one place to another, it is followed by the Particle *de*; as, *Vengo de la iglesia*, I come from the church; *Vuelgo del campo*, I return from the country.

The Verbs *temér*, to fear, *prometér*, to promise, *proponér*, to propose, and others of the same nature, that govern the Infinitive, do not admit the Particle *de* before the following Infinitive; as, *Temo caer en un precipicio*, I am afraid to fall in a precipice; *Le prometé venir quanto antes*, I promised him to come as soon as possible; *Propongo te hacér un buen negocio*, I propose him a good affair, or to do a good affair.

Verbs denoting obligation, or engagement govern the following infinitive with the Preposition *à*; as, *Le obligaré à hacér esto*, I will oblige him to do it;

Le

Le precisaré à sacar la espada, I will force him to draw the sword; *Le forzaré à seguir mi opinion*, I will compel him to follow my opinion. But the Verbs meaning *praying, entreating, or forbidding*, govern only the Infinitive without any Preposition; as, *Suplicó-le hacerme este gusto*, He entreated him to do me this pleasure; *Ruego te olvidar lo pasado*, I pray thee to forget what is past; *Me prohibió ir à la corte*, He forbade me to go to court. The Verbs meaning *some order* follow the same rule; as, *El Rey me manda tomar las armas*, The King commands me to take up arms. But it is proper to observe, that the same Verbs govern likewise the Subjunctive, when the Particle *à* is followed by *que*; as, *Me obliga à que haga esto*, He obliges me to do this; *Me precisa à que me vaya*, He forces me to go away. The Verbs meaning *entreating, prohibiting, or ordering*, govern likewise the Subjunctive with the Particle *que* only; as, *Me ruega que venga*, He desires me to come; *Me prohíbe que vaya à la corte*, He prohibits me to go to court; *El Rey me manda que le sirva*, The King commands me to serve him.

Verbs denoting *custom, help, obstination, preparation, beginning, condemnation, destination, disposition, exhortation, invitation*, require only the Infinitive with the Particle *à*; as, *Acostumbrarse à dormir*, To be accustomed to sleep; *Ayudar à sembrar*, To help sowing; *Obstinarse à jugar*, To be obstinate at play; *Prepararse à partir*, To prepare to set out; *Empezar à bailar*, To begin to dance; *Condenar à uno à ser ahorcado*, To sentence one to be hanged; *Le destinó à servir al Rey*, He destined him to serve the King; *Se dispone à pagar sus deudas*, He is preparing to pay his debts; *Me solicita à quebrantar mi palabra*, He desires me to fail to my word; *Me convidó à cenar*, He invited me to supper.

Verbs meaning *abstinence, privation, or end*, have the Infinitive with the Particle *de*; as, *Me abstengo*

de beber vino, I abstain from drinking wine; *Me desacostumbro de cazár*, I lose the custom of hunting; *Acabo de comér*, I have just dined.

The Verb *ponerse*, when it signifies *to begin*, must have the Infinitive with the Particle *à*; as, *Ponerse à llorar*, To begin to cry. But when it signifies *to meddle*, it governs the Infinitive with the Particle *en*; as, *No me pongo en hacer esto*, I do not meddle with doing this. *Meterse*, to put one's self, has the same signification, and follows the same rule.

There are some other Verbs, as *esmerarse*, to endeavour, *empeñarse*, to engage, requiring also the Infinitive with the Particle *en*; as, *Me esmeraré en hacer esto bien*, I will endeavour to do this well.

The Verbs joined with a Noun which they govern must have the Infinitive with the Particle *de*; as, *Licencia tengo de ir à Londres*, I am permitted to go to London; *Tengo gana de reír*, I am near laughing; *He menester de comér*, I want to eat; *Veo una ocasión de hacer fortuna*, I see an occasion of making my fortune; *Me ha dado motivo de quejarme*, He has given me reason of complaining; *Tuvo la desvergüenza de insultar me*, He had the impudence to abuse me; *Halló los medios de enriquecerse*, He found the means of growing rich.

The Verbs meaning *knowledge*, *science*, *believing*, *hoping*, *confessing*, *protestation*, *affirmation*, and the Verb *decir*, to say, must have the following Verb in the Indicative, preceded by *que*; as, *Sé que es hombre de bien*, I know he is an honest man; *Conosco que eras inocente*, I am certain you was innocent; *Crea que se burla de mí*, I believe he makes game of me; *Espéro que me servirá v. md. en esta ocasión*, I hope you will serve me on this occasion; *Confieso que tengo la culpa*, I confess I am blameable; *Afirmo que lo ha hecho*, I affirm that he did it; *Digo que vendrá*, I say that he will come. But observe, that this rule does not extend itself to all the Verbs in all the Tenses,

ses, because those shewing *believing* and *hoping* require after them the Subjunctive, when they are in the Imperfect; as, *Creía que vendría*, I believed he would come; *Esperaba que partiría*, I expected he would set out. When the same Verbs are with a negative, they must be followed by the Subjunctive with *que*; as *No créo que sea tan bueno*, I do not believe he is so good; *No espero que venga*, I do not expect he will come; *No confieso que esto sea así*, I do not confess it is so; *No aseguro que sea verdad*, I do not assure it is true.

The above Verbs govern also the Subjunctive, when the conditional *si* precedes them; as, *Si sabes que haya de venir*, If you know that he will come; *Si juzgas ó crees que lo pueda hacer*, If you believe he may do it; *Si esperarás que te ayude*, If you hope he will help thee; *Si confiesa que haya hecho esto*, If he confesses he has done this; *Si afirmas que sea verdad*, If thou affirm that it is true. Though the Verbs after *si* are in the Indicative in the above examples, they are likewise used either in the Indicative or the Present Subjunctive, and also in the Future Subjunctive, when it means something to come; as, *Si viniere le veremos*, If he comes, we shall see him; *Si sucediere así*, If it happens so.

The Verbs *pensar*, to think, *estar*, to be, when it signifies *to understand*, require after them the Infinitive with *en*; as, *Pensaba en hacer esto*, I was thinking about doing this; *Estoy en que se ha de hacer*, I understand it must be done.

OBSERVATIONS on PREPOSITIONS.

Of the Preposition *À*.

A is a Particle indeclinable, serving in composition of many Nouns, Verbs, and Adverbs, of which it often increases, diminishes, or changes the meaning; as *arrodillarse*, to-kneel down, a Reciprocal Verb Neutral, which is formed from *à* and *rodilla*, knee. *Adinerado* signifies rich, having a great deal of money, and is made from *à* and *dinero*, money. *Abáxo* is an Adverb, and signifies below; and it is composed of *baxo*, low, and the Preposition *à*.

A is also put before the Infinitive of certain Verbs, without being preceded by any Noun expressed or understood, and then it may be changed into the Gerund; as, *A vér lo que passa, quien no dixera?* At seeing what passes, who should not say? It is the same to say, *Viendo lo que passa*.

A is also put before the Infinitives preceded by another Verb; as, *Enseñar à cantár*, To teach to sing; *Empezár à baylár*, To begin to dance; *Provocar à jurár*, To provoke to swear. It is also placed between two equal numbers, to denote order; as, *Dos à dos*, Two by two; *Vinieron quatro à quatro*, They came four by four.

A is likewise made use of on several other occasions before the Nouns, as the Reader may see in the beginning of my *Spanish and English Dictionary*, to which I refer him.

Of the Preposition *De*.

This, as a Particle, is used as a sign of the Genitive and Ablative Cases, as we have said in the beginning

beginning of this Grammar. The several uses of *de* in *Spanish* may be reduced to five, *viz.*

1. To denote the quality of a person or thing.
2. The matter a thing is made of.
3. To express the place from whence one comes.
4. The manner of acting.
5. To denote the means or cause of a thing.

Yet, in all these acceptations, *de* is rather a sign of the Genitive or Ablative than a Preposition; therefore it does not want more explanation.

Of the Prepositions En and Dentro.

The Prepositions *en* and *dentro* have very near the same signification; therefore they may sometimes use one instead of the other; as in this sentence, *Está en el quarto*, or, *Dentro del quarto*, He is in the room. But they cannot be always used indifferently; as you may see by the following observations.

When you speak of a time past, you must always use the Preposition *en*; as, *Hé leído las obras de Quevedo en quinze dias*, I have read the works of Quevedo in fifteen days. But when the action is to be done in a time to come, then you must put *dentro*, and not *en*; as, *Iré à vér le dentro de ocho dias*, I will go and see you to-day se'nnight; *El Rey llegará dentro de tres semanas*, The King will come in three weeks.

Dentro signifies properly *within* in *English*, and *en*, in, being used in the same occasions and sense.

En is also sometimes joined with *quanto*; as, *En quanto à mí*, For what concerns me; *En quanto à este negocio*, About this affair; *En quanto me conviene*, As much as is convenient to me.

Sometimes the Preposition *en* signifies *with* in *English*; as, *Andar en seguro*, To go with surety; *Hablar en confianza*, To speak with confidence; *Passear en buena compañía*, To walk with a good company;

company; *Esperár en paciencia*, To wait with patience.

Sometimes *en* signifies *as*; *as*, *En agradecimiento de los favóres que he recibido*, As an acknowledgement of the favours conferred upon me; *En señal de amistad*, As a token of his friendship.

Of Antes, Delante, and Ante.

The Preposition *antes* serves to denote priority of time; *as*, *Antes del deluvio*, Before the deluge; *Antes de tres meses*, Before three months. Priority of order or situation; *as*, *Poner una cosa antes de la otra*, To put one thing before another. Sometimes it means preference, and signifies *rather*; *as*, *Antes morir que ser vencido*, Rather to die than be conquered. But it is not followed by the Particle *de*, as in all the other occasions, as well before a Noun as before a Verb; *as*, *Antes del día*, Before day; *Antes de irse*, To go away before.

Delante is also followed by the Particle *de* before a Noun, and serves to denote the order or situation of persons and things; *as*, *Delante de mi casa*, Before my house; *Iba delante de mi*, He went before me. It means likewise sometimes the *presence*; *as*, *Estaba delante del Rey*, He was before the King; *Esta delante de Dios*, He is before God, signifying *he is dead*.

The Preposition *ante* governs the Accusative, and is only used in law by notaries, &c. *as*, *Ante mi escribano, real y del numero*, &c. Before me, royal notary of the number, &c. They never make use of *ante* on any other occasion.

Of Cerca and Acerca.

The Preposition *cerca* serves to express proximity of time, place, or a near disposition to any thing; and in all these acceptations it governs the Genitive, being

being followed by *de* before either a Noun or Verb; as, *Es cerca de medio día*, It is near twelve; *Está cerca de la puerta*, He stands near the door; *Está muy cerca de morir*, He is dying; *No está cerca de llegar*, He is not near to arrive.

Acerca is a compound of the Particle *a* and *cerca*, signifying *about*, sometimes *near*; as, *Acerca de esto le dije*, About this I told him; *Acerca de ir allá le respondí*, About going there I answered him; *Tiene mucho crédito acerca del gobernador*, He is in great credit with the governor. By these examples you may observe, that this Preposition requires also the Genitive before a Noun or Pronoun, and the Particle *de* before the Verbs in the Infinitive.

Of the Prepositions *Despues* and *Tras*.

The Preposition *despues* serves to express posteriority of time, or inferiority of place; so it is used in opposition to the Prepositions *antes* and *delante*. There is, notwithstanding, a difference, that before the Nouns it may be used as well as a Preposition of time or of order; but before the Infinitives it is always a Preposition of time, followed by *de*. When the Particle *que* is joined to it, then it denotes only the time; as, *Despues del diluvio*, After the deluge; *Despues de medio día*, After mid-day. It is a Preposition of place; as, *Su lugar viene despues del mio*, His place comes after mine; *No debe andar sino despues de mí*, He must go only after me. But when *despues* governs by itself a Verb in the Infinitive, it is a Preposition of time; as, *Despues de pelear se retiró*, After fighting he retired. It is the same when followed by *que*; as, *Despues que lo huvo hecho*, After doing it.

These two Prepositions *trás* and *despues* express the same thing, and are used indifferently one for another on several occasions; as, *Despues de esto*, or *trás de esto*, After this; *Venía despues de mí*, or *trás de*

de mí, He came after me. . . Only before Verbs *trás* is not made use of, because then it signifies *besides*.

You must observe, that *después*, *trás*, or *detrás*, govern always the Genitive before the Nouns and Pronouns; and the Infinitive with the Particle *de*, when before a Verb. This is all that can be said about these Prepositions.

Of the Preposition Con.

This Preposition signifies *with*, and is one of the greatest use in the *Castilian* language: it governs the Accusative, and denotes *conjunction*, *union*, *mixing*, *assembling*, *keeping company*, *mean*, *instrument*, and *manner*. Besides, it is used in other senses, of which I will treat afterwards.

Con expresses *conjunction* in the following examples; as, *Casár una donzella, con un hombre de bien*, To marry a maid with an honest man; *Vivir Christianamente unos con otros*, To live as Christians together; *Estár bien con todos*, To be well with every body.

It denotes *mixing*; as, *Echár poco vinagre con mucho azeite*, To pour a little vinegar with much oil; *Construir con areña y cal*, To build with sand and lime.

It denotes *assembling*; as, *Ir con uno*, To go with one; *Entretenerse con alguno*, To converse with somebody; *Comér con sus amigos*, To eat with one's friends; *Estár con gente bonrado*, To be with honest people.

It serves also to express the means by which something is done; as, *Con el socorro de Dios*, By God's help; *Con valór y ánimo*, With courage and spirit; *Con mucho tiempo*, With a long time; *Con qué, quíeres remediar à esto?* With what will you remedy this? *Con dinero todo se hace*, With money all is done.

It denotes, lastly, the manner of doing something; as, *Habla con eloqüencia*, He speaks eloquently;

quently; *Con dignidad*, With dignity; *Con arrogancia*, With arrogance; *Responde con cordura*, He answers with wisdom, or wisely; *Sufre con constancia*, He suffers with firmness.

Observe, that when the two first Pronouns Personal, and the Reciprocal, follow *con*, you must say, *Con migo*; not *con me*, With me; *Con tigo*, With thee; *Con figo*, With himself.

Entre signifies *between*, or *among*, in *English*; and as it is never used in any other sense, there is no particular observation to be made upon it.

Observations upon the Preposition Para.

One must take great care of not confounding the Preposition *para* with *por*, both signifying *for*; because each of them has its particular use.

Para is put before the Nouns, and it governs the Accusative, or before the Infinitive of Verbs, without any Particle. But when it is before any other Mood or Tense, *que* is joined to it.

This Preposition is used to denote the end or motive of doing any thing; as, *Trabajo para el bien público*, I work for the public good; *Nada se hace para el estado*, Nothing is done for the state; *Para que tiene el hombre razón?* For what has man reason?

Para is also used to express the cause of doing something; as, *Dios creó el universo para el hombre*, God created the world for man. It denotes usefulness; as, *Un hospital para los pobres*, An hospital for the poor; *El dinero es para gastar le*, The money is to spend.

Para is a Preposition of time; as, *Me basta esto para todo el año*, This is sufficient to me for all the year; *Se han unido para siempre*, They are united for ever; *Para dos meses era poco*, For two months it was too little. These are the several senses of this Preposition before Nouns and Pronouns. Let us now see how it is used before Verbs.

The

The first use of *para* before the Verbs is to shew the intention or purpose in doing something; as, *El hombre ha sido criado para amar à Dios*, Man has been created for to love God; *El comer es necesario para conservar la vida*, Eating is necessary to preserve life; *Todo lo hace para alcanzár un empleo*, He does every thing for to obtain an employment. In the same sense they say, *Hablar para hablar*, To speak for speaking: that is, to speak without reflection, inconsiderately.

Para serves likewise before the Verbs to denote what one is able to do in consequence of his present disposition; as, *Es bastante fuerte para montar*, He is strong enough to ride; *Harto caudál tiene para mantenerse*, He has means enough to maintain himself; *La ocasion es demasiado favorable para dexarla escapar*, The occasion is too favourable to let it slip.

This Preposition expresses also alone the capacity of doing any thing; as, *Es hombre para acometerle*, He is a man able to attack him; *Es hombre para resistirle*, He is capable of resisting him; *No es hombre para esto*, He is not the proper man wanted for this; *Es hombre para nada*, He is good for nothing.

Para is placed before the Verbs in the Infinitive without any Particle or Preposition; as, *Para ser docto, es menester estudiár*, In order to be learned, one must study; *Para ser rico se ha de trabajar*, For to be rich, one must work. *Que* is joined to *para* before the other Moods and Tenses of Verbs; as, *Para que sea esto mejor*, In order to make this better; *Para que Dios nos bendiga*, In order to obtain the blessing of God. In the following observations, we shall see that *para* is used often instead of *por*, tho' it is against the rules of grammar; such is the force of custom.

Of the Preposition Por.

The Preposition *por* signifies *through*, noting the efficient cause of a thing or an action, and the motive

tive and mean of it. These are its principal meanings, though it is used on several other occasions.

Sometimes it signifies *by*; as, *Por la gracia de Dios*, By the grace of God; *España fue conquistada por los Romanos y los Moros*, Spain was conquered by the Romans and the Moors; *Por su descuido lo perdió todo*, By his negligence he lost all; *Por este medio lo logrará*, By this mean he will obtain it.

Por denotes the motive of an action; *Habla por envidia*, He speaks by envy; *Todo lo hace por pasión*, He acts always by passion; *Castiga por venganza ó por cólera*, He chastises by vengeance or by passion.

Sometimes *por* expresses the means made use of, or contributing to something; as, *Llegár á sus fines por astucia*, To come to one's ends with or by craftiness: *Agráda á todos por su prudencia*, He pleases every body by his prudence.

This Preposition signifies also *for* and *through*; as, *Lo hizo por mí*, He did it for me; *Por el amor de Dios*, For God's sake; *Pasé esta mañana por la calle de —*, I passed this morning through the street of —; *Viajó por todos los Reinos de la Europa*, He travelled through all the kingdoms of Europe.

Of the Prepositions *Más acá*, *This side*; *Más allá*, *That side*, or *further*; and *Además*, *Besides*.

Más acá, and *más allá*, are two Prepositions of place, and govern the Genitive; as, *Los que están mas acá de los Pirineos*, Those who are of this side the Pireneans; *Los pueblos que viven mas allá de los montes*, The people who lived beyond the mountains.

Además, besides, is a Preposition denoting *augmentation* or *addition*, and requires the Genitive of the Nouns or Pronouns following; as, *Además de todo esto*, Besides all this. When it is before the Infinitive of Verbs, it retains the Particle *de*; as, *Además de querer cantar, aún quería baylar*, Besides singing, he desired also to dance. When any other Mood

Mood than the Infinitive is made use of, then *además* is followed by the Particles *de que*; as, *Además de que me reñía, me quería pegar*, Besides scolding, he wanted also to beat me.

Of the Preposition Debáxo.

The Preposition *debáxo*, under, denotes the time and place, I say the time of a denomination of a reign or government; as, *Debáxo del imperio de Augusto*, Under the empire of Augustus; *Debáxo del consulado de Pompeyo*, Under the consulate of Pompey; *Debáxo del reinado de Jorge Segundo*, Under the reign of George the Second.

Debáxo, as a Preposition of place, is a great deal more used, and marks out always inferiority of position; as, *Todo lo que hay debáxo de los cielos*, All there is under heaven; *Lo que hay debáxo de la tierra*, All which is under earth; *Tener una almohada debáxo de sus rodillas*, To have a cushion under the knees; *Llevar algo debáxo de la capa*, To carry something under the cloak; *Dormir debáxo de un árbol*, To sleep under a tree.

This Preposition is also made use of in the following sentences: *El ejército está debáxo del cañon de la plaza*, The army is under the artillery of the town; *Esto sucedió debáxo de mis ventanas*, This happened under my windows; *Los soldados que estan debáxo de las armas*, The soldiers who are under arms: *Poner una cosa debáxo de llave*, To put something under the key; *Debáxo del sello real*, Under the royal seal. Observe, that this Preposition governs always the Genitive, without any exception.

These are the principal observations that the limits of this Grammar permit me to give upon this most essential part of speech, though a great deal more could be said. But all these rules will be perhaps sooner learned by the Reader, exemplified in the following Dialogues.

Sentencias



Sentencias Cortas y Familáires.

Familiar Phrases.

I. *Para pedir algo.*

LE suplico, le ruégo, de
me vm. hagame el fa-
vór de dárme.

Trahígame.

Se lo agradezco.

Le doy las gracias.

Vaya a buscarme.

Luego, en este instante.

Querido Señor, hagame vm.
este gusto.

Concéda me, Señora, este
favór.

Se lo suplico.

Se lo pido encarecidamente.

I. To ask any thing.

I Pray you, or pray give me,
be so good as to give me.

Bring me, let me have.

I thank you for it.

I give you thanks.

Go and fetch.

Presently, this moment.

Dear Sir, do me that kind-
ness.

Dear Madam, grant me that
favour.

I beseech you.

I entreat or conjure you to do it.

II. *Expresiones tiernas.*

Mi vida.

Mi alma.

Mi dueño.

Mi queridito, mi queridita.

Mi corazoncito.

Lumbre de mis ojos.

Cielo mio, niña de mi alma.

Hija de mi corazón.

Angel mio.

Estrella mia.

II. Expressions of kind- ness.

My life.

My dear soul.

My love.

My little darling.

My little heart.

Dear sweet heart.

My little honey.

My dear child.

My pretty angel.

My star.

III. *Para agradecer ù cum-
plimentár, y mostrar a-
mistád.*

Agradezco le à vm.
Le doy las grácias.
Le devuelvo las mas vivas
grácias.

Gustoso lo haré.
De todo mi corazón.
De mui buena gana.
Lo estimo.
Sóy de vm.
Sóy su servidór.
Su muy humilde servidór.
Es vm. mui benévolo.
Se toma vm. demasiado tra-
bájo y moléstia.
Ninguna hallo en servirle.
Es vm. mui atento, y mui
amoroso.

Que desca vm.? que me
manda vm.?

Ordéne me ton toda liber-
tad y franquéza.

Sin cumplimiento.

Sin ceremónia.

Le amo de corazón.

Y yo tambien.

Haga cuenta sobre mi.

Mánde me vm.

Honre me con sus preceptos.

Tiene vm. algo que man-
dáme?

No tiene vm. sino hablar.

Disponga de su servidór.

Solo aguardo sus preceptos.

Demasiado honor me hace.

Dexemosnos de cumplimi-
entos.

Entre amigos honrados,
cumplimientos son escu-
fados.

Al Senór Don — le beso
las manos.

III. To thank and com-
pliment, or shew kind-
ness.

*I thank you.
I give you thanks.
I return you a thousand thanks.*

*I will do it cheerfully.
With all my heart.
Heartily, willingly,
I am obliged to you.
I am wholly yours.
I am your servant.
Your most humble servant.
You are very obliging.
You give yourself too much
trouble.
I find none in serving you.
You are very civil, or kind.*

What will you please to have?

*I desire you to be free with
me.*

Without compliment.

Without ceremony.

I love you with all my heart.

And I you.

Rely or depend upon me.

Command me.

Honour me with your commands.

*Have you any thing to command
me?*

You need but to speak.

Dispose of your servant.

I only wait for your commands.

You do me too much honour.

Let us forbear compliments.

*Between honest friends, com-
pliments are useless.*

*Present or give my service to
Mr. Don —.*

Me

Me encomiendo a su m ^d .	<i>Remember me to him</i>
Dé le vm. muchas expresio- nes mías.	<i>Remember my love to him.</i>
No faltaré en hacerlo.	<i>I will not fail to do it.</i>
Ponga me vm. a los piés de la Señora.	<i>Present my respects, or duty, to my lady.</i>
Muchas memórias a la Se- norita.	<i>Remember me kindly to Miss.</i>
Passe vm. delante, le voy á seguir.	<i>Go before, I am ready to fol- low you.</i>
Despues de vm. Caballéro.	<i>After you, Sir.</i>
Sé muy bien lo que le debo.	<i>I know well what I owe you.</i>
Vamos, Señor, passe vm.	<i>Come, Sir, go on.</i>
Lo haré para obedecerle.	<i>I will do it to obey you.</i>
Para solo agradarle.	<i>To please you.</i>
No sóy amigo de tantas ce- remónias.	<i>I do not love so many ceremo- nies.</i>
No sóy cumplimentéro.	<i>I am not for ceremonies.</i>
Es lo mejor.	<i>That is the best way.</i>
Tiene vm. razón.	<i>You are in the right on't.</i>

IV. <i>Para afirmar, negár, consentir, &c.</i>	IV. <i>To affirm, deny, consent, &c.</i>
--	--

Es verdad.	<i>It is true.</i>
Es esto verdad?	<i>Is it true?</i>
Demasiado verdad.	<i>It is but too true.</i>
Para tratár verdad.	<i>To tell you the truth.</i>
En efecto, es así.	<i>Really it is so.</i>
Quien lo duda?	<i>Who doubts it?</i>
No hay duda.	<i>There is no doubt of it.</i>
Créo que es así.	<i>I believe it is so.</i>
Créo que no.	<i>I believe not.</i>
Digo que sí.	<i>I say it is.</i>
Digo que no.	<i>I say it is not.</i>
Apuesto que sí.	<i>I lay it is.</i>
Va que no.	<i>I lay it is not.</i>
Por mi vida.	<i>Upon my life.</i>
Que muéra, si le miento.	<i>Let me die if I lie.</i>
A sé de caballéro.	<i>As I am a gentleman.</i>
A sé hombre de bien.	<i>As I am an honest man.</i>
Por mi honor.	<i>Upon my honour.</i>
Créa me vm.	<i>Do, believe me.</i>
Se lo puédo decir.	<i>I can tell it to you.</i>

Se lo puédo afirmár.
 Apostára algo.
 Se burla vm. ?
 Habla vm. de veras:
 Lo digo mui de veras.
 Lo adivinó vm.
 Lo acertó vm.
 Bien le créó.
 Se le puéde créér.
 Esso no es impossible.
 Pues, en hora buena.
 Poco a poco.
 No es verdad.
 Aquello es falso.
 Nada de esso hay.
 Es incierto.
 Es mentira.
 Es una falsedád.
 Me burlaba, chanzeaba.
 Lo decía de chanza.
 Sea en hora buena.
 No me opongo à ello.
 Estámos de acuerdo.
 Dicho y hecho.
 No lo quiero.

I can assure you.
I could lay something.
Don't you jest ?
Are you in earnest ?
I am in earnest.
You guessed at it.
You have hit the nail on the head.
I believe you.
One may believe you.
That is not impossible.
Well, let it be so.
Softly, fair and softly.
It is not true.
That is false.
There is no such thing.
It is a story.
It is a lie.
That is an untruth.
I did but jest.
I said it in jest.
Let it be so.
I am not against it.
I agree to it.
Done.
I will not, I won't.

V. *Para consultár ò con-*
siderar.

V. *To consult, or con-*
sider.

Que se ha de hacér ?
 Que harémos ?
 Que me avisa que haga ?
 Que remedio hay à esso ?
 Que partido hemos de to-
 már ?
 Hagamos esto ù esto.
 Hagamos una cosa.
 Mejor será que yo
 Aguarde vm. un poco.
 No sería mejor si ?
 Dexe me hacér.
 Si estubiéra en su lugar.
 Es lo mismo.
 Viene à salir à lo mismo.

What is to be done ?
What shall we do ?
What do you advise me to do ?
What remedy is there for it ?
What course shall we take ?

Let us do so and so.
Let us do one thing.
It will be better for me to . . .
Hold a little.
Would it not be better to ? . . .
Let me alone.
Were I in your place.
It is all one.
It comes to be the same thing.

VI. *Del comer y de el beber.*

Tengo buenas ganas.
 Tengo hambre.
 Me muero con hambre.
 Me parece que ha tres dias
 que no he comido.
 Coma vm. algo.
 Que gusta à vm. comer?
 Comiera un pedazo de qual-
 quiera cosa.
 Deme vm. algo de comer.
 He comido bastante.
 Estoy satisfecho.
 Quiere vm. comer aún mas?
 Se me han ido las ganas.
 Tengo sed.
 Tengo mucha sed.
 Me muero de sed.
 Estoy mui sediento.
 Deme de beber.
 Viva vm. muchos años.
 Gustoso bebería una copa de
 vino.
 Beba vm. pues.
 He bebido bastante.
 No puedo beber mas.
 Ya se me fue la sed.
 Mi sed está apagada.

VI. Of eating and drink-
 ing.

I have a good appctite.
I am hungry.
I am almost starved.
It seems I have eat nothing
these three days.
Eat something.
What will you eat?
I would eat a bit of any thing.

Give me something to eat.
I have eat enough.
I am satisfied.
Will you eat any more?
I have no more stomach.
I am dry or thirsty.
I am very dry.
I am almost dead with thirst.
I am very thirsty.
Give me some drink.
I thank you.
I could drink a glass of wine.

Drink then.
I have drank enough.
I can drink no more.
I am no more thirsty.
My thirst is quenched.

VII. *Ir, venir, moverse,*
&c.

De donde viene vm.?
 A donde vá vm.?
 Vengo de — Voy à —
 Suba, baxe.
 Entre vm. salga vm.
 Passe vm. adelante.
 No se muéva, no se menée.
 Este se aí.
 Acerque se de mí.

VII. Of going, coming,
 stirring, &c.

From whence do you come?
Where do you go?
I come from — I am going to —
Come up, come down.
Come in, go out.
Come on.
Do not stir from thence.
Stay there.
Come near to me.

294 *The* E L E M E N T S *of*

Retire se vm.
 Vaya se.
 Vaya un poco atrás.
 Venga, venga vm. acá.
 Aguarde un rato.
 Espere, aguardeme.
 No vaya tan de priéssa.
 Vá vm. mui a priéssa.
 Quite se de delante de mi.
 No me toque vm.
 Dexe esso.
 Porque?
 Así lo quíero.
 Estóy bien aqui.
 La puerta está ferrada.
 Ahora está abierta.
 Abra vm. la puerta.
 Emparéje la puerta.
 Abra la ventána.
 Sierre la ventána.
 Venga vm. por aquí.
 Vaya por allá.
 Pásse por aquí.
 Pásse por allá.
 Que busca vm.?
 Que perdió vm.?

Get you gone.
Go your way, be gone.
Stand back a little.
Come hither.
Stay a little.
Stay for me.
Do not go so fast.
You go too fast.
Get you out of my sight.
Do not touch me.
Let that alone.
What for?
I will have it so.
I am well here.
The door is shut.
Now it is open.
Open the door.
Shut the door.
Open the window.
Shut the window.
Come this way.
Go that way.
Pass this way.
Pass that way.
What do you look for?
What have you lost?

VIII. *De el hablar, decír, obrár, &c.*

Hable vm. alto.
 Habla vm. mui baxo.
 Con quien habla vm.?
 Mè habla vm.?
 Diga le algo.
 Habla vm. Españól?
 Sabe vm. el Castelláno?
 Algo entiendo y hablo.
 Que dice vm.?
 Que ha dicho vm.?
 Nada digo.
 Nada he dicho.
 Calle vm. la boca.
 Callo me.

VIII. *Of speaking, saying, doing, &c.*

Speak loud.
You speak too low.
Who do you speak to?
Do you speak to me?
Speak to him.
Do you speak Spanish?
Can you speak Castilian?
I understand and speak it a little.
What do you say?
What did you say?
I say nothing.
I said nothing.
Hold your tongue.
I am silent.

Ella no quiere callár.	<i>She will not hold her tongue.</i>
No hace mas que bablár y charlár.	<i>She does nothing but prattle and tattle.</i>
He oido decir que —	<i>I was told that —</i>
Me lo han dicho.	<i>I was told so.</i>
Lo dicen por aí.	<i>They say so.</i>
Todos lo dicen.	<i>Every one says so.</i>
El Señor A. me lo dixo.	<i>Mr. A. told it me.</i>
Madáma no me lo ha dicho.	<i>My lady did not tell it me.</i>
Se lo dixo à vm. el ?	<i>Did he tell you so ?</i>
Se lo dixo ella ?	<i>Did she tell it ?</i>
Quando lo oyó vm. decir ?	<i>When did you hear it ?</i>
Hoy me lo han dicho.	<i>I heard it to-day.</i>
Quien se lo dixo ?	<i>Who told it you ?</i>
No lo puedo créer.	<i>I cannot believe it.</i>
Que dice el ?	<i>What does he say ?</i>
Que dice ella ?	<i>What does she say ?</i>
Que le ha dicho ?	<i>What did he say to you ?</i>
Nada me dixo.	<i>He said nothing to me.</i>
No me ha dicho noticia alguna.	<i>He told me no news.</i>
El Señor B. me dixo nuevas.	<i>Mr. B. told me news.</i>
No se lo diga vm.	<i>Do not tell him that.</i>
Se lo diré.	<i>I will tell him.</i>
No se lo diré.	<i>I will not tell him.</i>
No le diga vm. palabra.	<i>Say not a word.</i>
Se lo callaré.	<i>I will not tell them.</i>
Callé lo vm. bien.	<i>Do not tell them.</i>
Ha dicho vm. esso ?	<i>Did you say that ?</i>
No lo he dicho.	<i>No, I did not say it.</i>
No lo dixo vm. ?	<i>Did you not say so ?</i>
No lo han dicho ?	<i>Did they not say so ?</i>
Que está vm. haciendo ?	<i>What are you doing ?</i>
Que ha hecho vm. ?	<i>What have you done ?</i>
Nada hago.	<i>I do nothing.</i>
Nada he hecho.	<i>I have done nothing.</i>
Acabó vm. ?	<i>Have you done ?</i>
No acabó vm. ?	<i>Have not you done ?</i>
Que está haciendo el ?	<i>What is he doing ?</i>
Que hace ella ?	<i>What does she do ?</i>
Que quiere vm. ? que manda vm. ?	<i>What is your pleasure ?</i>
Que es lo que le hace falta ?	<i>What do you want ?</i>
Que pide vm. ?	<i>What do you ask ?</i>
Responda me.	<i>Answer me.</i>
Porque no me responde vm. ?	<i>What don't you answer me for ?</i>

IX. *De el oír, escuchar,*
 &c.

Me oye vm. ?
 No le oigo.
 No le puedo oír.
 Hable mas alto.
 Oyga, venga acá.
 Oye me.
 Escucha no le.
 Esté se quieto.
 No haga ruido.
 Que ruido es este ?
 No se pueden oír hablar.

Que zambra arma vm. allá ?

Me quiebra la cabeza.
 Me aturde vm.
 Es vm. mui molesto.

IX. Of hearing, heark-
 ening, &c.

Do you hear me ?
I do not hear you.
I cannot hear you.
Speak louder.
Hark ye, come hither.
I hear you.
I listen or hearken to you.
Be quiet.
Do not make a noise.
What noise is this ?
We cannot hear one another
speak.
What a thundering noise you
make there !
You break my head.
You make my head giddy..
You are very troublesome.

X. *De el entender, y com-*
 prender.

Le entiende vm. bien ?
 Ha entendido vm. lo que ha
 dicho ?
 Entiende vm. lo que dice ?
 Me entiende vm. ?
 Le entiendo bien.
 No le entiendo.
 Entiende vm. el Español ?
 No lo entiendo.
 Lo entiendo un poco.
 Lo entiende el Señor ?

No lo entiende.
 Me ha entendido vm. ?
 No le he entendido.
 Ahora le entiendo.
 Quando no. habla vm. tan
 de priessa.

X. Of understanding, or
 apprehending.

Do you understand him well ?
Did you understand what he
said ?
Do you understand what he says ?
Do you understand me ?
I understand you well.
I do not understand you.
Do you understand Spanish ?
I do not understand it.
I understand it pretty well.
Does the gentleman understand
it ?
He does not understand it.
Did you understand me ?
I did not understand you.
Now I understand you.
When you do not speak so fast.

No pronuncia bien.

Parece tartamudo.

No se le entiende, lo que dice.

He does not pronounce right.

He speaks like a stammerer.

One cannot understand what he utters.

XI. *Para preguntár.*

Como dice vm.?

Que es esto? que hay?

Que se dice?

Que quiere decir esso?

Que quiere vm. decir?

De que sirve aquello? a que bueno?

Que le parace? que tal?

A que viene aquello?

Diga me vm. se puede saber?

Se le puede preguntár?

Que me pregunta vm.?

Como, Señor?

Que se ha de hacer?

Que desea vm.?

Que gusta vm.?

Lo que quisiere.

Suplico le me responda?

Porque no me responde?

XI. To ask a question.

How do you say?

What's this? what is the matter?

What do they say?

What means that?

What do you mean?

To what purpose that? what's that good for?

What do you think?

To what purpose did he say it?

Tell me, may one know?

May a body ask you?

What do you ask for?

How, Sir?

What is to be done?

What do you want?

What will you please to have?

What you please.

Pray do answer me.

What don't you answer for?

XII. *Para saber.*

Sabe vm. esso?

No lo sé.

Nada sé de ello.

Ella bien lo sabía.

Acáso no lo sabia el?

Supuesto que lo supiese.

Nada sabrá de ello.

Por ventúra lo ha sabido?

Nada supo jamás de esto.

Antes de vm. lo sabía.

XII. Of knowing, or having knowledge of.

Do you know that?

I do not know it.

I know nothing of it.

She knew well of it.

Did he not know it?

Suppose I knew it.

He shall know nothing of it.

Did he know nothing of it?

He never knew any thing about this.

I knew it before you.

Es así, ò no?
No que lo sepa.

Is it so, or not?
Not that I know of.

XIII. *De el conocer, ol-
vidár, acordarse.*

XIII. Of knowing, or
being acquainted with,
forgetting and remem-
bering.

Le conoce vm.?
La conoce vm.?
Los conoce vm.?
Le conosco.
No les conosco.
Nos conocémos.
No nos conocémos.
No le conoce vm. a el?
Créo que le he conocido.
La he conocido.
Nos hemos conocido.
Le conosco de vista.
La conosco de nombre.
El me conocía mui bien.
Me conoce vm.?
He olvidado su nombre.
Me ha olvidado vm.?
Le conoce à vm. ella?
Le conoce à vm. el Señor?
Paréce que no me conoce.
Bien me conoce el Señor.
Yá no me conoce.
Me olvidó del todo.
Yá no me conoce ella.
Tengo el honor de ser cono-
cido de el.
Se acuerda vm. de esso.
No se me acuerda, no me
acuerdo de ello.
Muy bien lo tengo presente.

Do you know him?
Do you know her?
Do you know them?
I know him.
I do not know them.
We are acquainted.
We do not know one another.
Do not you know him?
I believe I knew him.
I knew her.
We knew one another.
I know him by sight.
I have heard of her.
He knew me very well.
Do yo know me?
I have forgot your name.
Did you forget me?
Does she know you?
Does the gentleman know you?
It appears he does not know me.
The gentleman knows me well.
He knows me no more.
He quite forgot me.
She knows me no more.
*I have the honour to be known
to him.*
Do you remember that?
*I do not remember it, I have it
not present.*
I do remember it very well.

XIV. *De la edád, de la vi-
da, de la muerte, &c.*

XIV. Of age, life, death,
&c.

Que edád tiene vm.?
Que edád tiene su hermano?

How old are you?
How old is your brother?

Tengo

Tengo veinte y cinco años.	<i>I am five and twenty.</i>
Tiene veinte y dos años.	<i>He is twenty-two years old.</i>
Tiene vm. mas años que yo.	<i>You are older than I.</i>
Empieza à envejecer.	<i>He begins to grow old.</i>
Que edad tendrá vm.?	<i>How old may you be?</i>
Estoy bueno, que es lo esencial.	<i>I am well, that is the chief thing.</i>
Está vm. casado?	<i>Are you married?</i>
Quantas veces ha estado vm. casado?	<i>How often have you been married?</i>
Quantas mugéres ha tenido vm.?	<i>How many wives have you had?</i>
Tiene vm. aún padre y madre vivos?	<i>Have you father and mother still alive?</i>
Su padre y su madre murieron.	<i>His father and mother are dead.</i>
Mi padre murió.	<i>My father is dead.</i>
Mi madre ha muerto.	<i>My mother is dead.</i>
Dos años ha que perdí à mi padre.	<i>My father has been dead these two years.</i>
Mi madre se ha vuelto à casar.	<i>My mother is married again.</i>
Quantos hijos tiene vm.?	<i>How many children have you?</i>
Quatro tengo.	<i>I have four.</i>
Hijos ù hijas, varónes ò hembras?	<i>Sons or daughters, males or females?</i>
Tengo un hijo y tres hijas.	<i>I have one son and three daughters.</i>
Quantos hermanos tiene vm.!	<i>How many brothers have you?</i>
Ninguno tengo vivo.	<i>I have none alive.</i>
Todos murieron.	<i>They are all dead.</i>
Todos hemos de morir.	<i>We must all die.</i>
Cada hora es un passo hacia el túmulo.	<i>Every hour is a step towards death.</i>

XV. *De una Aya y su Señorita.*

XV. *A Governess and a young Lady.*

Está vm. aún en la cama?	<i>Are you in bed still?</i>
Duerme vm.?	<i>Do you sleep?</i>
Despiérte, que pesáda es vm.!	<i>Awake, how heavy you are!</i>
Es vm. muy dormilóna.	<i>You are very sleepy.</i>
No está aún despierta?	<i>Are not you awake yet?</i>

Levante

300 *The* E L E M E N T S of

Levante se ligéra.	<i>Rise quickly.</i>
Acafo- es yá hora de levantarfe ?	<i>Is it time to rise ?</i>
Sin duda lo es.	<i>So it is undoubtedly.</i>
Ahóra darán las nueve.	<i>It is almost nine o'clock.</i>
Está vm. levantada ?	<i>Are you up ?</i>
Está su hermana levantada ?	<i>Is your sister up ?</i>
Vamos despache vm.	<i>Come, make haste.</i>
Porque no se da mas priciella ?	<i>Why do you not make haste ?</i>
Cuidado.	<i>Have a care.</i>
Se caerá vm.	<i>You will fall ?</i>
Por poco se cae.	<i>You were like to fall.</i>
Acerquese de la lumbre.	<i>Come near the fire.</i>
Abríguese bien.	<i>Keep yourself warm.</i>
Se enfriará vm.	<i>You will catch cold.</i>
Yá estóy acatarrada.	<i>I already have got a cold.</i>
No hago sino toffer y escupir.	<i>I do nothing but cough and hawk.</i>
Suenese estas narices.	<i>Blow your nose.</i>
Vístate luégo.	<i>Dress yourself directly.</i>
Peñese.	<i>Comb your head.</i>
Ponga sus medias.	<i>Put on your stockings.</i>
Calzese sus zapatos.	<i>Put on your shoes.</i>
Tome esta camisa blanca.	<i>Take that clean shift.</i>
Lavese las manos, la boca, y la cara.	<i>Wash your hands, your mouth, your face.</i>
Limpie sus dientes.	<i>Clean or rub your teeth.</i>
Sus peínes están sucios.	<i>Your combs are not clean.</i>
Tome el cepillo y limpielos.	<i>Take the brush and clean them.</i>
Acordóne me la cotilla.	<i>Lace me.</i>
Ayúde me vm.	<i>Help me.</i>
Porque no me assiste ?	<i>Why don't you help me ?</i>
Acabó vm. yá ?	<i>Have you done ?</i>
Aún no.	<i>Not yet.</i>
Que pesada es vm.	<i>You are very tedious.</i>
Diga vm. sus oraciones.	<i>Say your prayers.</i>
Hable alto.	<i>Speak loud.</i>
Empiéze.	<i>Begin.</i>
Vamos adelante.	<i>Go on.</i>
Puede vm. acabár.	<i>You may make an end.</i>
Adonde está su libro de oraciones ?	<i>Where is your prayer-book ?</i>
Traiga su Biblia.	<i>Bring your Bible.</i>
Busque la presto.	<i>Look for it directly.</i>
Léa vm. un capítulo.	<i>Read a chapter.</i>

Adonde

Adonde acabó vm. ahier?	<i>Where did you leave off yesterday?</i>
Aqui me paré.	<i>I left off here.</i>
No tiéne vm. bien su libro.	<i>You do not hold your book well.</i>
Leá poco à poco.	<i>Read softly.</i>
Letrée vm. essa voz.	<i>Spell that word.</i>
Lee vm. mui de priéssa.	<i>You read too fast.</i>
No lee vm. bien.	<i>You do not read well.</i>
Leá mui de spacio.	<i>You read too slow.</i>
Nada aprende vm.	<i>You learn nothing.</i>
Nada observa.	<i>You observe nothing.</i>
No estudia vm.	<i>You do not study.</i>
Nada aprovecha.	<i>You do not improve.</i>
Es vm. mui perezósa.	<i>You are very idle.</i>
Que murmura vm.?	<i>What do you mutter there?</i>
Vuelva à empezár.	<i>Begin again.</i>
No sabe vm. su leccion.	<i>You do not know your lesson.</i>
Esta es su leccion.	<i>There is your lesson.</i>
Déme otra leccion.	<i>Give me another lesson.</i>
Porque me habla vm. Inglés?	<i>Why do you speak English to me?</i>
Hable vm. siempre Español.	<i>Speak always Spanish.</i>
Quiere vm. almorzár?	<i>Will you breakfast?</i>
Que gusta vm. para su almuerzo?	<i>What will you have for breakfast?</i>
Coméra pán y mantéca?	<i>Will you have bread and butter?</i>
Diga vm. lo que mas quiere.	<i>Say what you like best.</i>
Acábe de almorzár.	<i>Make haste with your breakfast.</i>
Almorzó yá?	<i>Have you breakfasted?</i>
Tome su labór.	<i>Take your work.</i>
Enseñe me essa labór.	<i>Shew me your work.</i>
Esso no es buéno.	<i>That is not right.</i>
Rehaga todo aquello.	<i>Do all that over again.</i>
Hace vm. viságes.	<i>You make mouths.</i>
Tiéne una agúja buéna?	<i>Have you a good needle?</i>
Tiéne vm. hilo?	<i>Have you any thread?</i>
Dexe su labór.	<i>Leave your work.</i>
Vaya à jugar un poco.	<i>Go and play a little.</i>
Vuelva à trabajar quando haya jugado.	<i>Come to work again when you have played.</i>
Vaya à passearse en el jardin.	<i>Go and walk in the garden.</i>
No se caliente.	<i>Do not over-heat yourself.</i>
Vuelva presto.	<i>Come again quickly.</i>
Es hora de comér.	<i>It is dinner-time.</i>
Siente se à la mesa.	<i>Sit down to the table.</i>

Vamos,

Vamos, tome una silla.
 Pongase la servilléta.
 Adonde están su cuchillo,
 su tenedor, y su cuchára?
 Reze antes de empezár.
 Coma vm. sopa, de la olla.
 Esta olla es mui rica.
 Parece olla podrida.
 Gusta vm. carnéro?
 Quiere gordo ò magro?
 Es vm. amigo de gordúra?
 Le gusta salza?
 Diga me su gusto.
 Estos tomates son mui bué-
 nos.

Coma, coma vm.
 Quiere vm. rcér un hueſſo?
 Hé aqui una ala de pollo.

Coma vm. pán con su carne.
 Há bebido vm.?
 Pida de beber.
 Es esta carne sabrósá?
 Quiere vm. comér mas?
 Ha comido vm. bastante?
 Le gusta el queſſo?
 Dé vm. las gracias?
 Vaya à baylár.
 Ha bayláo.
 Exercitese bien.
 Vaya, danse vm. un minuéte.
 Despues un fandango y una
 figuedilla.
 No danza vm. bien.
 Tengase derecha.
 Levante la cabéza.
 Haga la cortesía.
 Mire me à mi.
 Que está vm. mirando?
 Se fue su maestro?
 Ha hecho vm. yá?
 Vaya ahora à cantár?
 Lleve su libro con sígo.
 Vuelva à trabajár quando
 haya acabado.

Come, take a chair.
Put your napkin before.
Where is your knife, your fork,
your spoon?
Pray before you begin.
Eat some soup.
This soup is very rich.
It tastes as an olla podrida.
Will you have some mutton?
Will you have fat or lean?
Do you love fat?
Do you love sauce?
Tell me what you love.
These love-apples are very good.

Eat, you do not eat.
Will you have a bone?
Here, there is the wing of a
chicken.

Eat bread with your meat.
Have you drank?
Call for some drink.
Is this meat good?
Will you eat any more?
Have you eat enough?
Do you like cheese?
Give thanks.
Go to dance.
Have you danced?
Exercise yourself well.
Come, dance a minuet.
Afterwards one fandango and
a figuedilla.
You do not dance well.
Stand upright.
Hold up your head.
Make a curtsy.
Look at me.
What are you looking at?
Is your master gone?
Have you done already?
Go now and sing.
Carry your book with you.
Come to work again when you
have done.

Ha cantado vm.?	<i>Have you sung?</i>
Tiene leccion nueva?	<i>Have you a new lesson?</i>
Cante una arietta.	<i>Sing a tune.</i>
Cante una cancion.	<i>Sing a song.</i>
Canta vm. bonitamente.	<i>You sing pretty well.</i>
Toque vm. el clave.	<i>Play on the harpsichord.</i>
Ahora la guitarra.	<i>Now upon the guitar.</i>
Nada vale su prima.	<i>Your chanrel is good for nothing.</i>
Está su guitárta templáda.	<i>Is your guitar in tune?</i>
Sabe vm. templár la?	<i>Do you know how to tune it?</i>
Aún está destemplada.	<i>It is yet out of tune.</i>
No tiene vm. bien su guitárta.	<i>You do not hold your guitar well.</i>
Vaya vm. à apprendrer el Español.	<i>Go on and learn Spanish.</i>
Adonde está su grammática?	<i>Where is your grammar?</i>
Busqué su libro.	<i>Look for your book.</i>
Que leccion tiene vm.?	<i>What lesson have you?</i>
Que diálogo ha leído?	<i>What dialogue have you read?</i>
Repita su leccion.	<i>Repeat your lesson.</i>
No la sabe vm.	<i>You do not know it.</i>
Nada ha aprendido.	<i>You did learn nothing.</i>
Léa antes de mí.	<i>Read before me.</i>
No pronuncia vm. bien.	<i>You do not pronounce well.</i>
Aprendió vm. su leccion de memoria?	<i>Can you say your lesson by heart?</i>
No tiene memoria.	<i>You have no memory.</i>
No se toma trabajo.	<i>You take no pains.</i>
Que quiere para merendár, para cenár?	<i>What will you have for your luncheon, or supper?</i>
Coma leche.	<i>Come to supper.</i>
Venga à cenár.	<i>Eat milk.</i>
No se engolozine en la fruta.	<i>Do not eat so much fruit.</i>
Estará vm. mala.	<i>You will be sick.</i>
La fruta no le sienta bien.	<i>Fruit is not good for you.</i>
Es tiempo de acostarse.	<i>It is time for you to go to bed.</i>
Desnude se luego.	<i>Undress yourself presently.</i>
Reze à Dios.	<i>Say your prayers.</i>
Levante se mañana temprano.	<i>Rise to-morrow betimes.</i>

XVI. *Entre dos Señori-
tas tocante à sus mu-
ñecas.*

Prima, adonde está su mu-
ñeca?

He la aquí.

Está vestida?

Porque no la viste?

Me falta el tiempo.

Gusta vm. que se la vista?

Se lo estimaré.

Adonde están sus medias?

Y sus zapatos, su camisa,
su bata, y su enagua?

Aí los tiene vm.

Ponga la su delantál, y su
côfia.

Enseñe me la vm.

Mi muñeca es mas bonita
que la suya.

No, la mia es la mas bonita.

Nunca lo creeré.

Pregunte lo al Señor.

Qual es la mas bonita de
estas dos muñecas?

Ambas son mui bonitas.

Acośtémos a nuestras muñé-
quitas.

En hora buena.

Desnudémos las.

Pongamos las su ropa de
noche.

Yá estan acostadas, vamos
à correr.

No arme bulla, que se dis-
pertarán.

XVI. Between two young
ladies about their ba-
bies.

Cousin, where is your baby?

Here she is.

Is she dressed?

Why do you not dress her?

I have no time.

Shall I dress her for you?

You will oblige me.

Where are her stockings?

*And her shoes, her shift, her
gown, and petticoat?*

There they are.

*Put on her apron and her head-
dress.*

Shew me your baby.

*My baby is more pretty than
yours.*

No, mine is the prettiest.

I will never believe it.

Ask the gentleman.

*Which is the prettiest of these
two babies?*

They are both very pretty.

*Let us put our little babies to
bed.*

With all my heart.

Let us undress them.

*Let us put on their night-
cloaths.*

*They are already a bed, let us
go and run.*

*Don't make a noise, for they
will awake.*

XVII. *Del passéo.*

Hace mui bello tiempo.

Este dia claro y seréno con-
vida al passéo.

XVII. Of walking.

It is very fine weather.

*This clear and serene day in-
vites to walk.*

No

No parece nube alguna.

There is not the least cloud to be seen.

Vamos à passêar.

Let us walk out.

Vamos à tomár el aire.

Let us go and take the air.

Quiere vm. dár una vuelta?

Will you go and take a turn?

Gusta vm. venir con migo?

Will you come along with me?

Responda me, diga me, si
ó no.

Answer me, tell me, yes or no.

Vamos pués; me gusta.

Let us go then, it pleases me.

Le acompañaré.

I will keep you company.

Adonde iremos?

Whither shall we go?

Vamos al Parque.

Let us go to the Park.

Vamos en los prados.

Let us go into the meadows.

Iremos en coche?

Shall we take a coach?

Como le gustáre.

As you please.

Vamonos a pié.

Let us go on foot.

Tiene vm. razón.

You are in the right.

Esto es saludable.

That is good for one's health.

Se gana apetito, andando.

It gets one a stomach to walk.

Animo, vamos, andémos.

Cheer up, come on, let us walk.

Por donde iremos?

Which way shall we go?

Por donde quisiere.

Which way you please.

Por aquí ó por allá.

This or that way.

Vamos por aquí.

Let us go this way.

A mano derecha, à la de-
recha.

On the right hand, or to the right.

A mano izquierda, à la iz-
quierda.

On the left hand, or to the left.

Quiere vm. ir por agua?

Will you go by water?

Adonde está el barco?

Where is the boat?

Adonde están los barqueros?

Where are the watermen?

Entre vm. en el barco.

Step into the boat.

Solo atravesaremos el rio.

We will just cross the water.

La agua es muy mansa y
apacible.

The water is very smooth and calm.

Empiéza à moverse.

It begins to grow rough.

Adonde quieré vm. desem-
barcár, abordár?

Where will you land?

Estamos cerca de la orilla.

We are near the shore.

Pare el barco.

Stop the boat.

Passeeémos la vista sobre estos
campos y prados.

Let us view these fields and meadows.

Que verdúra tan hermosa!

What a fine green is here!

Estos prados están esmalta-
dos con variedad de flores.

The meadows are enamelled with several fine flowers.

Que prospecto tan hermoso !	<i>What a fine prospect !</i>
Este lugar es muy ameno.	<i>This is a very pleasant place.</i>
Los árboles echan flores.	<i>The trees are blossomed.</i>
Los rosales empiezan á echár capullos.	<i>The rose-bushes begin to bud.</i>
Aún no están abiertas estas rosas.	<i>These roses are not blown yet.</i>
Crece el trigo.	<i>The corn comes up.</i>
Prometen mucho los panes.	<i>There is a good show of corn.</i>
Las espigas son muy largas.	<i>The ears are very long.</i>
Yá el trigo es maduro.	<i>The corn is ripe.</i>
Es una bella llanura.	<i>This is a fine plain.</i>
Estas sombras son muy agradables.	<i>These shades are very pleasant.</i>
Que todo tan hermoso !	<i>How fair all things are !</i>
Me parece que estoy en un paraíso terrenal.	<i>Methinks I am in an earthly paradise.</i>
No oye vm. la dulce melodía de las aves ?	<i>Do you not hear the sweet melody of birds ?</i>
El canto suave de el ruy señor.	<i>The sweet warbling of the nightingale.</i>
Aún no estamos en Mayo.	<i>It is not May yet.</i>
Anda vm. muy a prisa.	<i>You go too fast.</i>
No le puedo seguir.	<i>I cannot follow you.</i>
No puedo ir tan de prisa.	<i>I cannot go so fast.</i>
No me es posible alcanzarle.	<i>It is impossible for me to come up with you.</i>
Es vm. un pobre caminante.	<i>You are a sorry walker.</i>
Le suplico ande un poco mas de espacio.	<i>Pray go a little slower.</i>
Descansemos un rato.	<i>Let us rest a little.</i>
No vale la pena.	<i>It is not worth the while.</i>
Está vm. cansado ?	<i>Are you weary ?</i>
Estoy mo'ido.	<i>I am very tired.</i>
Acoitemos nos en la hierba.	<i>Let us lie down upon the grass.</i>
Me temo que sea húmeda.	<i>I am afraid it is damp.</i>
Como puede sér, no ha llovido.	<i>How can it be ? it has not rained.</i>
Basta la humedad de la noche.	<i>The dampness of the night is sufficient.</i>
Ni aún quiero sentarme en el suelo.	<i>Nor would I sit upon the ground.</i>
Pasemos pues en esta selva.	<i>Let us go over into that wood.</i>
Entrémos en esse bosque.	<i>Let us go into that grove.</i>
Que sitio tan gustoso !	<i>What a pleasant place !</i>

Que

Que idóneo para estudiár!	<i>How fit for study!</i>
He aquí tres passéos.	<i>Here are three walks.</i>
Qui bien plantádos son estos árboles!	<i>How well these trees are planted!</i>
Se inclinan unos hacia otros.	<i>They seem to kiss one another.</i>
Estos árboles, hacen bella sombra.	<i>These trees make a fine shade.</i>
Que espéfa es ésta arboleda!	<i>How thick these trees are with leaves!</i>
Los rayos del sól no la pueden penetrár.	<i>The sun-beams cannot pierce through them.</i>
He aquí hermosos huertos.	<i>Here are fine orchards.</i>
Hay mucha fruta.	<i>There is a great deal of fruit.</i>
Véo manzánas, peras, alvelánas, guindas.	<i>I see apples, pears, filberds, cherries.</i>
Antes quisiéra nueces ò castañas.	<i>I had rather have walnuts or chesnuts.</i>
Estos albaricoques, y pèrsigos, me hacen venir la agua a la boca.	<i>These apricots and peaches make my teeth water.</i>
Bien me comiéra estas ciruélas.	<i>I could eat some of those plums.</i>
Quanto cuesta la libra de guindas?	<i>What are cherries a pound?</i>
Quatro quartos.	<i>Two pence.</i>
Comprémos algunas.	<i>Let us buy some.</i>
Me temo que nos mojémos.	<i>I am afraid we shall be wet.</i>
Repáro que el tiempo empieza a nublarse.	<i>I see the weather begins to grow cloudy.</i>
Volvámos nos.	<i>Let us go back again.</i>
Empieza a ser tarde.	<i>It grows late.</i>
Se pone el sól.	<i>The sun sets.</i>
No corra vm.	<i>Do not run.</i>
Aguarde me un poco.	<i>Stay for me a little.</i>
Vamos, vamos, si estuviére cansado, descansará cenando.	<i>Come, come, if you be weary, you will rest yourself at supper.</i>
Y aún mejor en la cama.	<i>And yet better a-bed.</i>

XVIII. *Del tiempo.*

XVIII. *Of the weather.*

Que tiempo hace?
Hace buen tiempo?
Hace mal tiempo?

How is the weather?
Is it fine weather?
Is it bad or foul weather?

Hace calor ?	<i>Is it hot ?</i>
Hace frio ?	<i>Is it cold ?</i>
Luce el sol ?	<i>Does the sun shine ?</i>
Hace bello tiempo.	<i>It is fine weather.</i>
Hace mal tiempo.	<i>It is ugly weather.</i>
El tiempo está seco, húme- do, lluvioso, tempestuoso, ventoso.	<i>It is dry, wet, rainy, stormy, or windy weather.</i>
Es tiempo inconstante y va- riable.	<i>Unsettled and changeable wea- ther.</i>
Hace calor.	<i>It is hot.</i>
Hace frio.	<i>It is cold.</i>
Hace gran calor, mucho frio.	<i>It is very hot, or very cold.</i>
El tiempo está claro y sere- no.	<i>It is clear and serene weather.</i>
Parece el sol.	<i>The sun shines.</i>
Hace un tiempo obscuro.	<i>It is dark weather.</i>
El cielo está cargado de nubes.	<i>It is cloudy, gloomy weather.</i>
Las nubes son muy espesas.	<i>The clouds are very thick.</i>
Lluéve ?	<i>Does it rain ?</i>
No, créo que no.	<i>No, I do not believe it.</i>
Empieza á llover.	<i>It begins to rain.</i>
Aún no llueve.	<i>It does not rain yet.</i>
Presto lloverá á cántaros.	<i>It will soon rain as fast as it can pour.</i>
Yá llueve.	<i>It rains already.</i>
Solo es un aguacero.	<i>It is but a shower.</i>
Pasará luego.	<i>It will be over presently.</i>
Me temo que tendremos agua.	<i>I am afraid we shall have rain.</i>
No tenga miedo.	<i>Never fear.</i>
Es una nube que passa.	<i>It is only a flying cloud.</i>
Todo el dia lloverá.	<i>It will rain all day.</i>
Mucho lo dudo.	<i>I question it.</i>
Presto acabará de llover.	<i>The rain will soon be over.</i>
Pongamos nos al abrigo.	<i>Let us shelter ourselves.</i>
No hay que temer.	<i>There is nothing to fear.</i>
Solo es agua.	<i>It is nothing but water.</i>
Tiene vm. miedo del agua ?	<i>Are you afraid of water ?</i>
Solo temo de échar a perdér mi vestido.	<i>I am only afraid of spoiling my cloaths.</i>
Yá tenemos agua.	<i>It rains already.</i>
No hemos de salir con este tiempo.	<i>We must not go out in such weather.</i>

Graníza ù apedréa.	<i>It hails.</i>
Graníza mui recio.	<i>It hails very hard.</i>
Ahora niéva.	<i>Now it snows.</i>
Que! niéva?	<i>Does it snow?</i>
Mire vm. que copos tan grandes.	<i>Look at those great flakes.</i>
Hiela tambien.	<i>It freezes also.</i>
No, que deshiéla.	<i>No, it thaws.</i>
Créo que hiela mui fuerte.	<i>I think it freezes very hard.</i>
Es hiélo mui duro.	<i>It is a hard frost.</i>
El hiélo se derrite.	<i>The frost is broke.</i>
La niéve se hace agua.	<i>The snow melts away.</i>
Corre una borrasca grande.	<i>It is a great storm.</i>
Atruéna.	<i>It thunders.</i>
Relampaguéa.	<i>It lightens.</i>
Solo alumbrian los relámpagos.	<i>One can see nothing but the flashes of lightning.</i>
Corre mucho viento.	<i>The wind blows very hard.</i>
Hace mucho aire.	<i>The wind is very high.</i>
El viento viene mui frio.	<i>The wind blows cold.</i>
Se mudó el viento.	<i>The wind is changed.</i>
El viento cae.	<i>The wind falls.</i>
Passó la tormenta.	<i>The storm is over.</i>
El tiempo se aclára.	<i>It clears up.</i>
El ciélo empíeza aclararse.	<i>The sky begins to clear up.</i>
Se abre el tiempo, empíeza á serenarse.	<i>It begins to be fair again.</i>
Dividen se las nubes, desaparecen, y desvanecen se poco a poco.	<i>The clouds divide or break asunder, and disappear by degrees.</i>
Yá vemos lucir el sól.	<i>The sun begins to shine.</i>
Véo el arco iris, el arco celeste.	<i>I see the rainbow.</i>
Es señal de buen tiempo.	<i>It is a sign of fair weather.</i>
Hace una neblina muy espessa.	<i>There is a very thick mist.</i>
No nos podemos vér.	<i>We cannot see one another.</i>
Hé allí una niebla que se levanta.	<i>There is a fog rising.</i>
Pero el sól empíeza a dissiparla.	<i>But the sun begins to disperse it.</i>
Es una niebla hedionda.	<i>It is a stinking fog.</i>

XIX. *De la hora.*

Que hora es?
 Véa vm. que hora es.
 Diga me la hora.
 No sabe vm. la hora?
 Es temprano.
 No es tarde.
 Volvénos nos a casa?
 Hay bastante tiempo.
 Solo es medio dia.
 Es cerca de la una.
 Ahora dió la una.
 Es la una y quarto.
 Es la una y media.
 Es la una y tres quartos.
 Es cerca de las dos, ò darán
 las dos.
 Aún no dió la una.
 No hi oído el relóx.
 Han dado las seis.
 Son las siete al sól.
 Acaban de dár las siete.
 Las ocho han dado.
 Acerca de las diez.
 Es cerca de las doce de la
 noche, ò media noche.
 Como lo sabe vm.?
 Dá el relóx.
 Le oye vm. dár.
 No créo que sea tan tarde.
 Mire su relóx ò muestrira.
 Adelanta mucho.
 Atráza.
 No anda.
 Dé le vm. cuerda.
 Vea vm. que hora es al re-
 lóx de sól.
 Los quadrantes no concuer-
 dan.
 La mano está quebrada.
 Adonde está su relóx de a-
 róna?

XIX. Of the time of the
day.

What o'clock is it?
See what o'clock it is.
Tell me what o'clock it is.
Don't you know what o'clock it is?
It is early.
It is not late.
Shall we go home?
Time enough.
It is but twelve o'clock.
It is almost one.
It struck one just now.
It is a quarter past one.
Half an hour past one.
Three quarters past one.
It is near upon two, or it is
upon the stroke of two.
It has not struck one yet.
I have not heard the clock.
It is past six.
It is seven by the sun.
It struck seven just now.
It has struck eight.
About ten o'clock.
It is even twelve o'clock, or it
is even midnight.
How do you know it?
The clock strikes.
Do you hear it strike?
I think it is not so late.
Look on your watch.
It goes too fast.
It goes too slow.
It does not go, it is down.
Wind it up.
See what o'clock it is by the sun-
dial.
The sun-dials do not agree.
The hand is broke.
Where is your hour-glass?

No.

No le hallo, está extraviado. *I cannot find it, it is lost.*

XX. *De los tiempos del año.*

XX. *Of the seasons.*

Que tiempo le gusta mas?
La primavera esta-mas agradable de todos.

*What season do you like best?
The spring is the most pleasant of all.*

Toda la naturaleza se anima.
El aires mui templado.

*Every thing smiles in nature.
The weather is very mild.*

Ni hace demasiado calor, ni demasiado frio.

It is neither too hot nor too cold.

Arden entoces todos los animales con amor.

All creatures then make love, or are in love.

No hay primavera este año.

We have no spring this year.

Los tiempos están rebueltos.

The seasons are disordered.

Es un hyvierno moderado.

It is a little winter.

Nada adelanta.

Nothing is forward.

La sazón es mui atrasada.

The season is very backward.

Tenemos un estio muy caluroso.

We have a very hot summer.

Oh! que calor!

How hot it is!

Hace un calor excesivo.

It is excessive hot.

Que tiempo tan pesado.

It is faint weather.

Hace bochorno.

It is sultry hot.

No puedo con tanto calor.

I cannot endure heat.

Estoy sudando, hecho agua.

I sweat all over.

Me muero de calor.

I am extremely hot.

Jamás tuve tanto calor.

I never felt such heat.

Es mui bello tiempo para los frutos de la tierra.

It is very fine weather for the fruits of the earth.

Tendremos mucho heno.

We shall have a great deal of hay.

La cosecha será mui abundante.

This harvest will be very plentiful.

Hay abundancia de frutas.

There is abundance of fruits.

Todos los árboles han producido mucho.

All the trees are full of fruit.

Nos hace falta un poco de agua.

We want a little rain.

La cosecha está cerca.

Harvest-time draws near.

Empiezan a segarlos trigos.

They begin to cut down the corn.

Se han segado los prados.

The meadows are mowed.

Esmenester recoger los panes.

Estámos en la canícula.

Pasó ya el verano.

El otoño, la caída de las
hojas há sucedido.

La vendimia acerca.

Hermosa vendimia tenemos.

Harémos la vendimia, ò vin-
dimiarémos en tres ò qua-
tro dias.

Los vinos serán buenos este
año.

Las viñas han dado bien.

El vino será barato.

Es preciso recoger los frutos
atrazados.

Las manzanas y peras de
invierno.

Los dias han acortado mu-
cho.

Las mañanas son frias.

El invierno viene acercando.

Muy presto es noche.

Las tardes son largas.

Empieza la lumbre a recrear.

A uno le gusta el fuego.

No me gusta el invierno.

Los dias son mui breves.

Yá no es de dia a las cinco.

No se vé a las cinco.

Empieza a anochecer a las
cuatro.

Amanece a las siete.

No se sabe en qué passár el
tiempo.

Este invierno es mui frio,
mui áspero.

Se acuerda vm. del grande
invierno?

Jamas ví invierno tan frio.

Empiezan a crecer los dias.

Los dias son un poco mas
largos.

We must get in the corn.

We are in the dog-days.

The summer is gone.

*Autumn, the fall of the leaves,
has taken its place.*

Vintage draws near.

There is a very fine vintage.

*We shall gather grapes in three
or four days.*

Wine will be good this year.

The vines have born a good crop.

Wine will be cheap.

*We must gather the fruits of the
latter season.*

Winter apples and pears.

*The days are very much short-
ened.*

The mornings are cold.

Winter comes and draws near.

It is soon night.

The evenings are long.

Fire begins to smell well.

It is good to be near the fire.

Winter does not please me.

The days are very short.

*It is no longer day-light at five
o'clock.*

One cannot see at five.

The twilight begins at four.

The day breaks at seven.

*One cannot tell how to spend his
time.*

*This is a very cold, or very
sharp winter.*

*Do you remember the hard win-
ter?*

I never saw so cold a winter.

The days begin to lengthen.

The days are a little longer.

No

No hemos casi tenido invierno.

La primavera ya viene á recoger la naturaleza.

We have scarce had any winter at all.

The spring will soon revive nature.

XXI. *De la ida á la escuela.*

XXI. *Going to school.*

De donde viene vm.?

De mi casa. De casa.

Adonde vá vm. tan de prisa?

Voya a la escuela.

Venga con migo.

Aguarde un poco.

Vamosnos, le suplico.

Porque juega andando?

No se entretenga.

Llegaremos bastante presto.

Que hora es?

Darán las siete.

Aún no ha dado el relóx.

Vamos a prisa, despachémos.

Aún no se ha rezado.

Quien viene por ahí?

Es uno de nuestros camaradas de escuela.

Irémos los tres juntos.

From whence do you come?

From home.

Where are you going so fast?

I go to school.

Come along with me.

Stay a little.

Pray let us go.

Why do you play as you go?

Do not loiter.

We shall come time enough.

What o'clock is it?

It is almost seven.

The clock has not struck yet.

Let us make haste.

They have not yet said prayers.

Who comes there?

It is one of our school-fellows.

Let us go together.

XXII. *En la escuela.*

XXII. *In the school.*

Siente se en su lugar.

Cuelgue su sombrero.

Adonde está su libro?

He allí su libro.

Léa su lección.

Estudie su lección.

Aprenda su lección de memoria.

Nada hace sino jugar.

Le anotaré.

Se lo dire al maestro.

Acabó vm.?

Sit in your place.

Hang up your hat.

Where is your book?

There is your book.

Read your lesson.

Study your lesson.

Get your lesson by heart.

You do nothing but play.

I will set you up.

I will tell your master of you.

Have you done?

Aún

314 The ELEMENTS of

Aún no he acabádo
 Que está escribiendo?
 Escribo me exercicio.
 Todo lo he hecho.
 No me mueva.
 Haga me un poco de lugar.
 Tiene bastante lugar.
 Vaya atrás un poco.
 Un poco mas arriba.
 Algo mas baxo.
 Sirva se darme un libro.
 Adonde empezámos?
 Hasta donde decimos?
 Hasta aquí.
 Qual es su taréa?
 Cuyo es este libro?
 Sabe vm. su leccion de me-
 moria?
 Aún no.
 Apunte me vm.
 Ha de leerla tres veces.
 Quien lo ha dicho?
 El Señor A. lo mandó.
 Trahigo quanto necessito.
 Tiene vm. pluma y tinta?
 Escriba vm. su exercicio.
 Le escribió vm. mal.
 Léa vm. su leccion.
 Diga su leccion.
 Le azotarán.
 Merece vm. azótes.
 Porque llega vm. tan tarde?
 Tenia que hacer.
 Que negocio le detuvo?
 A que hora se levantó?
 A las ocho.
 Porque se levantó tan tarde?
 Es vm. un floxón.
 Quedese en su sitio.
 Quitefe de mi lugar.
 Porque me rempúja assi?
 Quien le toca?
 No se enóje vm.
 Me quejaré al maestro?
 Digale lo, si quisiere.

*I have not done yet.
 What are you writing?
 I am writing my exercise.
 I have writ it all.
 Do not jog me.
 Make me a little room.
 You have room enough.
 Sit farther.
 A little higher.
 A little lower.
 Pray give me a book.
 Where do we begin?
 How far do we say?
 Thus far; so far.
 Which is your task?
 Whose book is this?
 Can you say your lesson by heart?
 Not yet.
 Do prompt me.
 You must read it three times.
 Who said so?
 Mr. A. bid us.
 I love all my things about me.
 Have you pen and ink?
 Write your exercise!
 You have written it ill.
 Read your lesson.
 Rehearse your lesson.
 You will be whipped.
 You deserve to be whipped.
 What do you come so late for?
 I had some business.
 What business kept you?
 At what time did you rise?
 At eight o'clock.
 Why did you rise so late?
 You are a sluggard.
 Keep in your place.
 Get out of my place.
 Why do you push me so?
 Who touches you?
 Do not be angry.
 I will complain to the master.
 Tell him, if you will.*

Poco

Poco me importa.	<i>I do not care.</i>
Señor no me quiere dexár quiéto.	<i>Sir, he won't let me alone.</i>
Me agarró el libro de las manos.	<i>He snatch'd away my book.</i>
Hace burla de mi.	<i>He laughs at me.</i>
El maestro le habla.	<i>The master speaks to you.</i>
Está muy enojádo con vm.	<i>He is very angry with you.</i>
Se la pagaré.	<i>I will be even with you.</i>
Diga, si se atreve.	<i>Tell, if you dare.</i>
Ahier se fué a passeár.	<i>He play'd the truant yesterday.</i>
Me acusa falsamente.	<i>You accuse me falsely.</i>
Como le puede vm. negar?	<i>How can you deny it?</i>
De donde vino está riña?	<i>Whence arose this quarrel?</i>
Se lo diré de verás.	<i>I will tell you plainly.</i>
Se lo diré al oído.	<i>I will tell it in your ear.</i>
Escupió en mis vestidos.	<i>He spit upon my cloaths.</i>
Me tiró los cabellos.	<i>He pulled me by the hair.</i>
Me dá patádas.	<i>He kicks me.</i>
Me empúja fuéra demi lugar.	<i>He thrusts me out of my place.</i>
No hay tal.	<i>I deny it.</i>
Le haré que se arrepienta.	<i>I will make you repent it.</i>
Lo hace a propósito.	<i>He does it on purpose.</i>
Me dió una bofetáda.	<i>He gave me a box on the ear.</i>
Me arañó la cara con sus uñas.	<i>He scratched my face with his nails.</i>
Me pegó en la cara.	<i>He struck me on the face.</i>
Hallará con quien hablár.	<i>He shall meet with his match.</i>
Vaya dexe me quiéto.	<i>Come, let me alone.</i>
Porque me pega?	<i>Why do you strike me?</i>
Quien le lastima?	<i>Who hurts you?</i>
No rompa mi libro.	<i>Do not tear my book.</i>
No nos interrumpa vm.	<i>Do not disturb us.</i>
No me estorvé el aprendér me lección.	<i>Let me get my lesson, will you?</i>
Metase en sus negocios.	<i>Mind your business.</i>
Cuíde de lo que hace.	<i>Mind what you are about.</i>
Que hay? Que es esto?	<i>What is the matter?</i>
Está vm. fuéra de su juicio?	<i>Are you out of your wits?</i>
Porque me denunció al ma- estro?	<i>Why did you tell your master of me?</i>
Le daré una tunda.	<i>I will pommel you.</i>
Que bulla es esta?	<i>What noise is this?</i>
Tomen este muchacho y den le una mano de azótes.	<i>Take up this boy, and whip him soundly.</i>

Señor,

Señór, perdone me vm.	<i>Sir, I beg your pardon.</i>
Suplicole, Señór, perdone- me esta sola vez.	<i>Pray, Sir, forgive me this one time.</i>
Portese pues mejor en ade- lante.	<i>Be a good boy for the future then.</i>



Diálogos Familiáres, *Españóles à Ingléses.*

Familiar Dialogues, *Spanish and English.*

Diálogo I. <i>Para saludár, è informarse de la sa- lúd.</i>	<i>Dialogue I. To salute, and inquire after one's health.</i>
---	---

B Uénos dias, Señór?	G OOD-morrow, Sir.
Servidór de vm.	Your servant.
Soy el suyo.	<i>I am yours.</i>
Se lo estimo.	<i>I thank you.</i>
Como está vm. está mañana?	<i>How do you do this morning?</i>
Buénno, para servir le.	<i>Very well, at your service.</i>
Como vá de salud?	<i>How is it with you?</i>
Siempre a su servicio de vm.	<i>Ready to do you service.</i>
Y à vm. Señór, como levá?	<i>And you Sir, how is it with you?</i>
Muy bien, grácias a Dios.	<i>Very well, thank God.</i>
Estóy buénno para servirle.	<i>I am well to serve you.</i>
Vamos passando.	<i>Pretty well, so so.</i>
Me alegro mucho de vérle.	<i>I am very glad to see you.</i>
Me huelgo de vérle con sa- lúd.	<i>I am glad to see you in good health.</i>
Agradescolo infinito.	<i>I most humbly thank you.</i>
Viva vm. mil años.	<i>I am obliged to you.</i>
Como está el Señór su her- mano?	<i>How does your brother do?</i>
Está buénno, gracias à Dios.	<i>He is well, God be thanked.</i>
Créo que le vá bien.	<i>I believe he is well.</i>
Ahier noche, estaba buénno.	<i>He was well last night.</i>
De esto me alegro.	<i>I rejoice at it.</i>
Adonde está pues?	<i>Where is he?</i>
En el campo.	<i>In the country.</i>
En la ciudád.	<i>In town.</i>
En casa.	<i>At home.</i>

Há salido poco há.
 Se alegrará de vér a vm.
 Soy su servidór.
 Como se halla la Señóra?
 Está buena.
 Créo que está muy buena.
 No está muy buena.
 Está algo malita.
 Lo siento infinito.
 Ahíer de mañana estaba indispués-
 ta.
 Há la aquí que viéne.
 Señóra, a los piés de vm.
 Servidóra de vm. Señor.
 Como ha estado, desde-que
 le he visto?
 Siempre buena, gracias à Dios.
 Como se halla vm.?
 Lo mejor del mundo.
 Me da gusto de saberlo.
 De corazón lo agradezco.
 Pero como le vá ahora?
 Así, así, pasando.
 He estado algo indispués-
 ta la noche pasada.
 Lo siento muchísimo.
 Como están en su casa?
 Están nuestros amigos de la
 corte pel campo, de la
 ciudad buenos?
 Todos están buenos, menos
 mi madre.
 Que le duele?
 Que mal, que enfermedád
 tiéne?
 Tiéne calentúra, dolor có-
 lico, tóz.
 Le duele la cabeça.
 Me pesa mucho.
 Há mucho tiempo que está
 mala?
 No hay mucho.
 Quiéra Dios volverla su sa-
 lud.

He is just gone out.
He will be glad to see you.
I am his servant.
How does my lady?
She is well.
I believe she is well.
She is not well.
She is sick.
I am very sorry for it.
She was ill yesterday morning.
Here she is coming.
*Madam, I am your most hum-
 ble servant.*
Sir, I am your servant.
*How have you done since I saw
 you last?*
Mighty well, Sir, thank God.
How do you find yourself?
Exceeding well.
I am pleased to know it.
I thank-you heartily.
But how is it with you now?
Pretty well, as I am wont.
*I was a little out of order last
 night.*
I am very sorry for it.
How do all at your house?
*Our friends at court, in the
 country, in town, are they
 all well?*
*They are all well, except my
 mother.*
What ails her?
What distemper has she?
*She has an ague, the cholick, a
 cough.*
She has the head-ache.
I am very sorry for it.
How long has she been ill?
Not very long.
I wish her recovery.

Queda

Queda agradecida.
 Se alegrará de vér le.
 Soy muy servidór fuyo.
 Siento no tener el tiempo de
 verla hoy.
 Sientese un rato.
 De verás no puédo.
 Está vm. muy de priessa
 Volveré mañana.
 Espére un poco, le suplico.
 Se vá vm. tan presto?
 Tengo negocios urgentes.
 Hé de volver a casa.
 Solo vine, para saber como
 estaban vms.
 A su hermano le beso las
 manos.
 Encomiende me a su Señóra
 madra.
 Diga la vm. quanto siento
 saber su indisposicion.
 Lo haré sin falta.
 Adios, Señor.
 Estimando está visita.
 Buénas noches, Caballéro.
 Madama, Dios se las dé
 buénas.

She is obliged to you.
She will be glad to see you.
I am her most humble servant.
I am sorry I have not time to
see her to-day.
Sit down a little.
Indeed I cannot.
You are in a great hurry.
I will come again to-morrow.
Pray stay a little.
Will you be gone so soon?
I have earnest business.
I must go home again.
I only came to know how you
did.
Present my service to your bro-
ther.
Present my respects to my lady
your mother.
Tell her I am sorry to hear she
is ill.
I shall not fail to do it.
Farewell, Sir.
I thank you for this visit.
Good-night, Sir.
Good-night, Madam.

Diál. II. *Antes de acos-*
tarse, y despues de acos-
tado.

Dial. II. Before going to
 bed, and after one is
 in bed.

Anochéce, acerca se la noche.
 Hace obscúro.
 Yá es tarde.
 Es tiempo de recogerse.
 Se recoge vm. muy tarde.
 Velan hasta media noche.
 Me acuesto temprano.
 Se acuésta vm. antes de pu-
 esto el sól.
 Estoy muy dormído.
 Levantese y vaya à acostarse.
 Venga vm. con migo.

Night comes on, it is almost night.
It grows dark.
It is very late.
It is time to go to bed.
You come home very late.
They sit up till midnight.
I go to bed betimes.
You go to bed before sun-set.

I am quite asleep.
Rise and go to bed.
Come along with me.

Porque

Porque quiere vm. que vaya con el.	<i>Why would you have him go with you?</i>
Duerme con migo.	<i>He is my bed-fellow.</i>
Tiene vm. miédo de los duendes.	<i>Are you afraid of spirits, or sprights?</i>
No, muy lexos de ello.	<i>No, I am very far from it.</i>
Sé muy bien que no hay tal cosa en el mundo.	<i>I know very well there is no such thing in the world.</i>
Quien se lo dixo?	<i>Who told you so?</i>
Mi padre que se rie y burla de los duendes.	<i>My father, who laughs at the name of spirits.</i>
Pero mi madre dice que hay varios.	<i>But my mother says there are several.</i>
Adonde? quizás en su cabeça.	<i>Where? I suppose in her brains.</i>
Que ignora vm. lo del duende de Cock-lane?	<i>What, did not you hear of the Cock-lane ghost?</i>
Me acuerdo de este cuento.	<i>I remember this story.</i>
Luego es verdad que hay espíritus.	<i>Then it is true there are spirits.</i>
Esto lo niego.	<i>This I deny.</i>
Que razón tiene para ello?	<i>What reason have you for it?</i>
Porque el padre de la muchacha que jugó el papel de espíritu fue sacado á la vergüenza.	<i>Because the girl's father who played the ghost was put on the pillory.</i>
Tiene vm. razón, vamos nos a acostár.	<i>You are in the right, let us go to bed.</i>
La cama hallaremos fria.	<i>We will find the bed cold.</i>
Mande la calentár.	<i>Get it warmed.</i>
No se halla el calentador.	<i>The warming-pan is not to be found.</i>
Yo por mi me voy a acostár.	<i>For me, I am going to bed.</i>
Vele quanto quisiere.	<i>Sit up as long as you will.</i>
Es vm. muy dormilón.	<i>You are a sleepy fellow.</i>
Porque me da este nombre.	<i>Why do you call me so?</i>
Porque le quadra.	<i>Because it besits you.</i>
Buénas noches.	<i>Good-night.</i>
Le doy las buénas noches.	<i>I wish you a good night.</i>
Mariquita, has hecho mi cama?	<i>Molly, is my bed made?</i>
Está muy mal hecha.	<i>The bed is ill made.</i>
Rehaga esta cama.	<i>Make the bed up again.</i>
Muéva bien el plumón.	<i>Beat up the feather-bed.</i>
Corra las cortinas.	<i>Draw the curtains.</i>

Dé me un gorro de noche.
Desnudefe pues.
Quite sus zapátos y medias.
Ayude me á quitár mi casaca.
Ponga toda su rapa en orden,
para que la halle mañana.

Tome mis calzónes, y ponga
los encima de la mesa.
Venga luégo a tomár la can-
dela.

Llévese la vela.
No sóy amigo de leer en la
cama.

Apágue la vela.
La apagaré.
Dispierte me mañana tem-
prano.

Se acordará de despertarme?
Sí, sí, le despertaré.
Cuidado que no falte.
Me he de levantár al romper
el día.

Vayase ahora a su quarto.
Dexe me dormir.
Estóy muy dormido.
Me impide vm. que duerma.
Duerme como una zorra.
Está sepultado en el mas pro-
fundo sueño.
Viene vm. á acostárse tan
tarde?

He veládo para estudiár.
Encienda la vela.
Há trahido vm. la caxa de
yesca?

No hay yesca en ella.
No tengo pajuélas.
El eslabón nada vale.
Los pedernáles no se hallan.
Dormirémus juntos?
Mas quéro dormir solo.
Es vm. mal camaráda.
No hace sino tirár coces.
Saca vm. toda la manta.

Give me a night-cap.
Undress yourself then.
Pull off your shoes and stockings.
Help me to pull off my coat.
Lay all your cloaths in order,
that you may find them in the
morning.

Take my breeches, and put them
on the table.
Come anon to fetch the candle.

Take away the candle.
I do not love to read when I
am in bed.

Put out the candle.
I will put it out.
Awake me to-morrow betimes.

Will you remember to awake me?
Yes, yes, I will awake you.
Do not fail.
I must rise by break of day.

Go now to your room.
Let me sleep.
I am very sleepy.
You hinder me from sleeping.
He sleeps like a pig.
He sleeps soundly, he is in the
most deep sleep.
Do you come to bed so late?

I sit up at study.
Light the candle.
Have you brought the tinder-
box?

There is no tinder in it.
I have no matches.
The steel is good for nothing.
The flints are lost.
Shall we lie together?
I like to lie alone.
You are a bad bed-fellow.
You do nothing but kick about.
You pull all the bed-cloaths off.

No

No tengo cobertór.
Tiene vm. mi almoháda.
Ponga su cabeça en la cá-
bezéra.

Me pican las pulgas.
Dé me la bafinilla.
Ninguna hay.
Porque falta vm. dela cama?
Tengo ganas de hacér del
cuerpo.

Calzese, no se enfrie.

No puédo dormir.
No me es possible velar mas.
Despavilela vela.
Apaguela.
Que ruido oygo?
Llamán a la puerta.
Hace aún noche.

*I have no blanket.
You have got my pillow.
Lay your head on the bolster.*

*The fleas bite me.
Give me the chamber-pot.
There is none.
Why do you leap out of bed!
I must go to the close-stool.*

*Put on your shoes, lest you catch
cold.*

*I cannot sleep.
I cannot lie awake any longer.
Snuff the candle.
Put it out.
What noise do I hear?
They knock at the door.
It is very dark yet.*

Díal. III. *Levantandose,
por la mañana.*

Dial. III. *Rising in the
morning.*

Quien llama a la puerta?
Quien es?
Gente de paz.
Está vm. aún en la cama?
Duerme vm.?
Dispierte, dispierte.
Estóy dispierto.
Quien le dispierto?
Mi hermano.
Levantese.
Es tiempo de levantarse?
Es dia claro.
Son las ocho.
Empiéza á amanecer.
Abra la puerta.
Está carráda con llave.
La llave está en la puerta.
Levante el pica porte.
La puerta está cerráda con
el cerrójo.
Aguarde un poco.

*Who knocks at the door?
Who is there?
A friend.
Are you still in bed?
Are you asleep?
Awake, awake.
I am awake.
Who awaked you?
My brother.
Rise, up, up.
Is it time to rise?
It is broad day.
It is eight o'clock.
The day begins to peep.
Open the door.
It is locked.
The key is in the door.
Lift up the latch.
The door is bolted.*

Stay a little.
Y

Voy.

Voy a levantarme.	<i>I am going to rise.</i>
Quanto le cuesta levantarse?	<i>How loth he is to rise!</i>
Porqué no se levanta pronto?	<i>Why do you not rise quickly?</i>
A que hora suéle vm. levantarse?	<i>What time do you use to get up?</i>
A las siete y media.	<i>Half an hour after seven.</i>
Dormía mui pesado.	<i>I was fast asleep.</i>
Velé mui tarde a noche.	<i>I sat up late last night.</i>
Me acosté muy tarde.	<i>I went to bed very late.</i>
No he dormido bien esta noche.	<i>I slept ill last night.</i>
En toda la noche, no he cerrádo los ojos.	<i>I did not get a wink of sleep last night.</i>
Es vm. un perezóso.	<i>You are a lazy body.</i>
Y vm. a que hora se há levantado?	<i>And you, at what o'clock did you rise?</i>
Me levanté al romper del dia, con el sól.	<i>I rose at break of day, at sun-rise.</i>
Se levantó yá el sól.	<i>Is the sun up already?</i>
Me levanté antes del sól.	<i>I get up before sun-rise.</i>
Créo que el sueño de la mañana es el mejor.	<i>I think the morning-sleep is the best of all.</i>
Si no se levantara luego, le quitaré toda la ropa.	<i>If you won't rise, I will pull off your bed-cloaths.</i>
No ve vm. que me levanto.	<i>You see I am rising.</i>
Buénos dias, buénos dias.	<i>Good morrow, good-morrow.</i>

Díal. IV. *Para vestirse.*Dial. IV. *To dress one's self.*

Vístase luego.	<i>Dress yourself.</i>
Porque no se viste a priessa?	<i>Why do not you make haste?</i>
Muchacho, encienda una veía.	<i>Boy, light a candle.</i>
Haga lumbré.	<i>Make a fire.</i>
Diga a la criada que me traiga una camisa blanca.	<i>Bid the maid bring me a clean shirt.</i>
No lá neccesito ahora.	<i>I do not want it now.</i>
Esta está bastante limpia.	<i>This is clean enough.</i>
Dé me vm. mis calzónes.	<i>Give me my breeches.</i>
Quiere vm. su bata?	<i>Will you have your night-gown?</i>
Si, y mis médias.	<i>Yes, and my stockings.</i>
Quales? las de seda ò las de lana?	<i>Which? the silk stockings. or the worsted ones?</i>

Dé

Déme las medias de hilo, que hace calor.	Give me the thread stockings, because it is hot.
Déme mis escaupines.	Give me my socks.
Floxón! que se viste en la cama?	Oh, lazy body! do you dress yourself in bed?
Vengan mis ligas.	Give me my garters.
Ate sus medias.	Tie up your stockings.
Mis medias estan rotas.	My stockings have holes.
Hay un punto rompido.	There is a stitch fallen.
Levante esta carrera.	Take it up.
Haga un punto a mis medias.	Stitch these stockings a little.
He allí sus zapatos.	There are your shoes.
Limpieme esos zapatos.	Clean my shoes.
Vengan mis chinélas.	Give me my slippers.
Haga componer mis zapatos.	Get my shoes mended.
Ponga sus zapatos, calzese.	Put on your shoes.
Calzese las medias.	Put on your stockings.
No puedo baxarme.	I cannot stoop.
Peñese.	Comb your head.
Peñe mi peluca.	Comb my wig.
Los peynes no están limpios.	The combs are not clean.
Quiere vm. un peine de cu- erno, ò da boxe?	Will you have a horn comb, or a box comb?
Preste me su peine de marfil.	Lend me your ivory comb.
Alguien rompió tres ò qua- tro, dientes de mi peine.	Somebody broke three or four teeth out of my comb.
Unte mi peluca con la po- madilla.	Put some pomatum on that wig.
Empolvilla la tambien.	Powder it also.
Quite un poco los polvillo.	Comb a little powder off.
Es menester que me lave las manos, la boca, la cara.	I must wash my hands, my mouth, my face.
Esta picaróna de criada no me ha trahido agua.	This cross wench has brought me no water.
Llamela al instante.	Call her directly.
Déme la palangana.	Reach me the basin.
Un poco de xabón.	A little soap.
Adonde está su xaboncillo?	Where is your wash-ball?
Lo he perdido.	I have lost it.
Enxúgue sus manos en la toalla.	Dry your hands on the towel.
Mis manos estaban muy su- cias.	My hands were very dirty.
Adonde está mi camisa?	Where is my shirt?
Hé la aquí.	Here it is.

No está blanca.

Está muy sucia.

Está muy fría esta camisa.

La calentaré, si le gustare.

No, no, no importa.

Me la pondré, como está.

Déme un pañuelo.

Aquí tiene vm. uno blanco.

Zahume me lo.

Déme el pañuelo que está
en el bolsillo de mi cáfaca.

Le he dado a la lavandera,
estaba sucio.

Há hecho muy bien.

Há trahido mi ropa blanca.

Sí, Señor, nada falta.

Que corbata pone vm. hoy?

Una corbata sin encáxes.

Pliegue está corvata.

La arruga vm. toda.

Déme mi vestido.

Que vestido, Señor?

El que llevé ahier.

Ne pone vm. su vestido nu-
evo?

Porque me lo pregunta?

Porque es hoy el dia de el
nacimiento de la Reyna.

Tiene vm. razón.

En verdad que lo havia ol-
vidado.

Ha hecho bien de recordár-
melo.

Ahora estoy casi pronto.

Solo me faltan mis guantes,
mi sombrero, mi espadín.

Acepille bien mi vestido.

Adonde está el cepillo?

Está extraviado.

Porque no abotona vm. su
chupa?

Me gusta andar desabro-
chado.

Es moda nueva.

It is not clean.

It is very dirty.

This shirt is not warm.

I will air it, if you please.

No, no, it is no matter.

I will put it on as it is.

Give me a handkerchief.

There is a white one.

Sweeten it, or perfume it.

*Give me the handkerchief that
is in my coat-pocket.*

*I gave it to the washer-wo-
man, it was foul.*

You did very well.

Has she brought my linen?

Yes, Sir, there is nothing missing.

*What neck-cloth do you put on
to-day?*

A plain neck-cloth without laces.

Plait that neck-cloth.

You rumple it all over.

Give me my cloaths.

What suit, Sir?

That I had on yesterday.

*Do not you put on your new
suit?*

Why do you ask it?

*Because to-day is the Queen's
birth-day.*

You are in the right.

Truly, I had quite forgot it.

*It is well you put me in mind
of it.*

Now I am almost ready.

*I only want my gloves, my hat,
and my sword.*

Brush my cloaths well.

Where is the brush?

It is out of the way.

*Why don't you button your
waistcoat?*

I love to go open-breasted.

It is the fashion.

Tome vm. su capa.	Take your cloak.
¿Quien está ahí?	Who waits? Who is there?
¿Que manda vm. Señor?	What is your pleasure, Sir?
Algüien llama à la puerta,	Somebody knocks at the door, see
vea quien es.	who it is.
Es el sastre.	It is the taylor.
Mande le subir.	Call him up.
Digale que entre.	Let him come in.

Díal V. Entre una se- ñóra y su camaréra.	Dial. V. Between a lady and her waiting-wo- man.
--	--

¿Quien está ahí?	Who is there?
Me llama vm. Señóra?	Do you call, Madam?
Si, que hora es?	Yes, what is it o'clock?
No lo sé, Señóra.	I do not know, Madam.
Véalo a mi muéstra.	See by my watch.
Parece que no anda.	It does not go.
Está paráda.	It is down.
Démela, que le dé cuerda.	Give it me, that I may wind it up.
¿Ahí la tiene vm. Señóra.	There it is, Madam.
Vaya à vér que hora es al relóx de sala.	Go and see what o'clock it is by the clock in the parlour.
Señóra, darán las diez y mé- dia.	Madam, it is almost half an hour past ten.
Es tan tarde como esto?	Is it so late?
Si, Señóra.	Yes, Madam.
Pues déme mi camisa.	Well, give me my shift.
No está caliente.	It is not warm.
Voy a calentárla.	I am going to warm it.
¿Hay buen suégo en mi ga- vinete?	Is there a good fire in my closet?
Hay bella lumbre.	A very good one.
Cuidado no me queme la camisa.	Take care you don't burn my shift.
Déme mi almita.	Give me my waistcoat again.
Y mi ropa de levantár.	And my morning gown.
¿Aquí están, Señóra.	Here they are, Madam.
Vengan mis chinélas, mis médiás, mis ligas.	Let me have my slippers, my stockings, and garters.
No sé adonde están las ligas.	I cannot find your garters.

Que se ha hecho de ellas?	<i>What have you done with them?</i>
No se lo puedo decir.	<i>I cannot tell.</i>
Busquemelas.	<i>Look for them.</i>
Las busco por todas partes.	<i>I looked for them every where.</i>
Todo lo dexa fuera de su lugar.	<i>You leave all things in disorder.</i>
Yá las hallé por fin.	<i>I found them at last.</i>
Apromte mi tocador.	<i>Spread the toilette.</i>
Frégue el espejo, está sucio.	<i>Wipe that looking-glass a little, it is dirty.</i>
Dé me una silla.	<i>Give me a chair.</i>
Atize el fuego.	<i>Stir the fire.</i>
Haga lo que queme.	<i>Make it burn.</i>
Venga mi peinador.	<i>Give me my combing-cloth.</i>
Limpie mis peines.	<i>Clean my combs.</i>
Están limpios, Señora.	<i>They are clean, Madam.</i>
Ea pues peineme.	<i>Then comb my head.</i>
Poco á poco, me lastima.	<i>Softly, how you go to work!</i>
Créo que me ha desollado la cabeza.	<i>I believe you have taken the skin off my head.</i>
Déme mi cofia.	<i>Give me my head-dress.</i>
Vengan alfileres.	<i>Let me have pins.</i>
Ahí está la pelotilla.	<i>There is the pin-cushion.</i>
Déme mi guarda pié de tercio pelo negro, y mi bata blanquisca.	<i>Give me my black velvet petticoat, and my grey gown.</i>
Aguarde, mas quiero mi guardapie con franjas y mi bata amarilla.	<i>Stay, I had rather put on my gold fringed petticoat, and my yellow gown.</i>
Ayúde me a poner mi cotilla.	<i>Help me to put my stays on.</i>
Encotille me bien.	<i>Lace me very tight.</i>
Adonde están mis vuélos?	<i>Where are my ruffles?</i>
Há trahido la modista el peto de cintas que la pedí ahier?	<i>Has the milliner brought the stomacher of ribbons which I bespoke yesterday?</i>
No, Señora.	<i>No, Madam.</i>
Yá no tendría mi dinero.	<i>She shall have no more of my custom.</i>
No se acuerda de sus encargos.	<i>She neglects her customers.</i>
Déme mi palatina, mis guantes mi manguito y mi abanico.	<i>Give me my tippet, my gloves, my muff, my fan, &c.</i>
Faltame un pañuelo blanco.	<i>Give me a clean handkerchief.</i>
Zahúme este pañuelo.	<i>Sweeten this handkerchief.</i>

Adonde

Adonde está la caxita de lunares?	<i>Where is the patch-box?</i>
Aquí está, Señora.	<i>There it is, Madam.</i>
Abra la caxa de polvillos.	<i>Open the powder-box.</i>
Déme la borla para que me empolvillo.	<i>Give me the puff to powder my hair with.</i>
Como me halla?	<i>How do you like me?</i>
Muy lindamente.	<i>Extremely well.</i>
Que buen aire tiene vm.!	<i>How well you look!</i>
Está mi cófia tuerta?	<i>Is not my head awoy?</i>
No, Señora, está mui buen.	<i>No, Madam, it is very well.</i>
Al cochéro, que tenga prompto el coche, ò la berlina.	<i>Bid the coachman put the horses to the coach, or to the chariot.</i>
Señora, ya está prompto el coche a la puerta.	<i>Madam, the coach is ready before the door.</i>
Recoja toda mi ropa, y componga lo todo.	<i>Lay up all my cloaths, and put all things in order.</i>

Díal. VI. Para hacer una visita por la mañana.	Dial. VI. To make a visit in the morning.
--	---

Quien está ahí?	<i>Who is there?</i>
Gente de paz, abra la puerta.	<i>A friend; open the door.</i>
Adonde está tu amo?	<i>Where is thy master?</i>
Está en la cama, acostado.	<i>He is in bed.</i>
Duerme aún?	<i>Does he sleep yet?</i>
No, Señor, está despierto.	<i>No, Sir; he is awake.</i>
Está levantado?	<i>Is he up?</i>
Aún no, quiere vm. entrár en su quarto?	<i>Not yet; will you step into his chamber?</i>
Aún en la cama?	<i>Are you in bed still?</i>
Me recogí a noche tan tarde que no me he podido levantar mas presto.	<i>I went to bed so late last night, that I could not get up betimes.</i>
Que hizo vm. despues de cenár?	<i>What did you do after supper?</i>
Como passó vm. la noche?	<i>How did you spend the evening?</i>
Jugámos a los naypes.	<i>We played at cards.</i>
A que juego?	<i>What game did you play at?</i>
Jugámos a los cientos.	<i>We went to piquet.</i>
Es un juego muy de moda.	<i>It is a game much in fashion.</i>
Luego nos fuimos al bayle.	<i>After that we went to the ball.</i>
Hasta que hora se quedó?	<i>How long were you there?</i>

Hasta media noche.	<i>Till twelve o'clock at night.</i>
A que hora se acostó?	<i>What time did you go to bed?</i>
A la una da la noche.	<i>At one in the morning.</i>
No extraño que se levante tan tarde.	<i>I do not wonder you rise so late.</i>
Que hora puede sér?	<i>What is it o'clock?</i>
Que hora le parece que es?	<i>What o'clock do you take it to be?</i>
Havrán dado las diez.	<i>It has struck ten.</i>
Levántese presto.	<i>Rise as fast as you can.</i>
Daremos una vuelta en el Parque luégo que esté vestido.	<i>We will go and take a turn round the Park when you are dress'd?</i>

*Díal. VII. Para almor-
zár.*

Quiere vm. almorzar?
Es tiempo de desayunarse?
Que gusta vm. para su almuerzo?
Pan y pantéca?
Mollétes calientes?
Leche? tostadas? chocolate?
No todo esso es bueno para niños.
Trahiga nos otra cosa.
Ahí tienen vms. salchichas y pastelillos.
Gustán vms. jamón?

Sí, trahiga lo, que cortaremos una tajada.
Ponga una servilléta en la mesa, y dé nos platos, cuchillos y tenedores.
Lave los vasos, ó copas.
Dé ún assiento al Señor?
Tome vm. una silla y sientese.
Acerquese de la lumbre.
Estaré bien aquí, no tengo frío.
Gustan vms. huévos frescos?

Dial. VII. To breakfast.

*Will you breakfast?
Is it breakfast time?
What will you have for your breakfast?
Bread and butter?
Hot loaves?
Milk? toasts? chocolate?
All that is children's meat,

Bring us something else.
There are sausages and little pies.
Shall I bring the gammon of bacon, or ham?
Yes, bring it, we will cut a slice of it.
Lay a napkin upon that table, and give us plates, knives and forks.
Rinse the glasses.
Reach the gentleman a seat.
Take a chair and sit down.
Sit by the fire.
I am very well here, I am not cold.
Will you have new-laid eggs?*

Have

Han de sér. passados por a-
gua, ò frítos?

Quíte esse plato.

Coma vm. salchichas.

Hé aqui una naranja.

Exprímala sobre las salchi-
chas.

Provémos el vino.

Destápe esta botella.

No tengo saca-trapo.

Déme de beber.

Pruéve este vino.

Como le halla vm?

Que le parece?

Es buéno, no es malo.

Brindo, Señor.

A su buéna salud de vm.

Estimo mucho, Señor.

Dé de beber al Señor.

Acabo de beber.

Los pastellillos eran mui sa-
brosos.

Solo estaban demasiado tof-
tados.

No come vm.

Tanto hé comido, que no
tendré ganas a medio día.

Se burla vm.? nada casi há
comido.

*Díal. VIII. Antes de la
comida.*

Es ya tiempo de comer?

Son cerca de las doze.

Es hora de comer.

Se atrazò hoy la comida
hasta la una.

Quiere vm. hacer hoy peni-
tencia con nosotros.

Ponga la mesa, el mantel.

Trahiga la comida.

Must they be boiled or fried?

Take that dish away.

Eat some sausages.

There is an orange.

Squeeze it on the sausages.

Let us taste the wine.

Pull out the cork of that bottle,

I have no screw.

Give me something to drink.

Taste this wine.

How do you like it?

What do you say to it?

It is good, it is not bad.

Sir, my service to you.

Sir, your good health.

I thank you, Sir.

*Give the gentleman a glass of
wine.*

I drank just now.

The little pies were very good.

*They were only bak'd a little too
much.*

You do not eat.

*I have eat so much, that I shan't
be able to dine.*

*Do you jest? you have eat al-
most nothing.*

*Dial. VIII. Before din-
ner.*

Is it dinner-time?

It is near twelve o'clock.

It is time to go to dinner.

*Dinner was put off to-day till
one o'clock.*

*Pray will you take a dinner
with us to-day?*

Lay the cloth.

Spread the table.

Ponga

Pongal el saléro y los platos en la mesa.	<i>Set the salt-seller and plates upon the table.</i>
Lave, limpie los vasos.	<i>Rinse or wash the glasses.</i>
Ponga los sobre el aparador.	<i>Set them upon the cup-board.</i>
Corte unos pedázos de pán.	<i>Cut slices of bread.</i>
Parta crosta y miga junto.	<i>Cut crust and crum together.</i>
Ponga las sillas al rededór de la mesa, con sus almohadillas.	<i>Set the chairs round the table, and put cushions on them.</i>
Quien assiste a la mesa?	<i>Who waits at table?</i>
Han venido todos los convidados, ò huéspedes?	<i>Are all the guests or friends come?</i>
Aún no, algunos faltan.	<i>Not yet, some are wanting.</i>
Adonde están los cuchillos, tenedores y cucháras?	<i>Where are the knives, forks and spoons?</i>
Están sobre el aparador.	<i>They are upon the cup-board.</i>
Solo le combido para gozár de su compañía.	<i>I invite you to dinner, only to enjoy your good company.</i>
Hará vm. penitencia.	<i>I shall treat you with mean fare.</i>
Mande servir la comida.	<i>Call for dinner.</i>
Aún no está pronta.	<i>It is not yet ready.</i>
Yá está la comida en la mesa.	<i>The meat is already on the table.</i>
Solo aguardan a vm. Señor.	<i>Sir, they only wait for you.</i>
Tocáron la campana.	<i>They have rung the bell.</i>
Quién bendice la mesa?	<i>Who says grace?</i>
Sientense a la mesa.	<i>Sit down to table.</i>
Tome el primer asiento.	<i>Sit you down in the first place.</i>
Nò permitiré que esté sentado allí.	<i>I will not suffer you to sit there.</i>
Aquí se sentará vm.	<i>You will sit down here.</i>
En verdad que no lo haré.	<i>Indeed I shall not.</i>
Vamos dexemosnos de cumplimientos.	<i>Let us forbear compliments, I pray.</i>
Para qué tanta ceremonia.	<i>Why do you make so many ceremonies?</i>
Mas llaneza se ha de usár entre los amigos.	<i>Friends must live more freely together.</i>
Vaya un poco mas atrás, que tengamos lugar.	<i>Sit farther, and make a little room.</i>
Bien cabemos todos.	<i>There is room for all.</i>
Es menester que quepámos.	<i>We must all find place.</i>
Tenemos mas huéspedes de lo que pensaba.	<i>We have more company than I thought we should.</i>
Faltan aquí dos cubiertos.	<i>Here wants two covers.</i>
Muchacho, vaya a buscar dos servillétas.	<i>Boy, go and fetch two napkins.</i>

Díal. IX. *Comiendo.*

Dial. IX. At dinner.

Le gusta a vm. la sopa a la Francéfa.

Do you love French soup?

Sí, como el caldo esté bien hecho.

Yes, provided the broth is well made.

A mi, dé me vm. de nuestra buena olla.

Give me of our good olla, or pottage.

Venga un poco de pán casero.

Bring some household bread.

Tome vm. pán blanco.

Take some white bread.

Mas quiero este.

I love this better.

Este pán es mohoso.

This bread is mouldy.

Pero este es muisabroso.

But this is very savory.

Muchacho, dé nos pán fresco.

Boy, give us some new bread.

Raspe este pán.

Chip this bread.

Quiére vm. la crosta de encima ò la de debáxo.

Shall I cut you some of the upper or under crust?

Gusta vm. de este cozido?

Shall I help you to some of this boiled meat?

Si vm. quisiére.

If you please.

Me serviré a mi mismo.

I will help myself.

Dé nos el plato.

Give us the dish.

Esta carne es muy substancial.

This meat is very juicy.

No come vm. Señor.

Sir, you eat nothing.

Perdóneme que como tanto como dos.

I eat as much as two others.

Que buenos principios!

What a fine first course!

Por mi alabo este convite, comiendo bien.

For my part, I commend this treating by eating well.

Pero aún no há bebido.

But you have not drank yet.

Muchacho, dé de beber al señor.

Boy, give the gentleman some drink.

Eche de beber.

Fill some drink.

Llene la copa.

Fill the glass.

Señóra, brindo por la de vm.

Madam, I drink your health.

Buen provecho le haga.

I thank you, Sir.

Vaya, Señor al honor de su conocimiento.

Sir, to the honour of your acquaintance.

A todos sus gustos.

To all that you love.

A sus inclinaciones.

To your inclinations.

Mucho favor me hace vm.

You are very kind.

Como halla vm. está cerveza?

How do you like that beer?

Es bastante buena.

Quiero probarla.

La hallo muy amarga.

Me quejaré al cervecero.

Quite todo esto del medio.

Sirvan los segundos principios.

Es vm. buen bebedor y mal comedor.

No vé vm. que como y bebó bien.

Corte la carne, y no la rompa.

Vamos, Señor, coma vm. de lo que le gustare más.

No tengo ganas.

Que le parece de esta lengua de buey, de el picadillo, de el guisado?

Quiere vm. que le sirva de estas perdices, de esse capon, de los pollos, ò galinetas.

Lo que à vm. le gustare.

Que le he de dar, un alón ò una pierna?

Para mi es todo uno.

Coma vm. algunos rábanos para aguzar al apetito.

No hay mejor salsa que las ganas.

Yá he comido demasiado.

De nos mostaza.

Adonde está el mostazero?

Yá vé vm. que mesa tenemos.

No gastamos delicadeza.

Se engulle vm. la carne.

Esto no se llama comer.

Es vm. un glotón.

Tengo mucha sed.

Dé me un vaso de vino.

Vamos, Señor, por la salud de la Reyna.

I like it pretty well.

Let me taste it.

I think it is too bitter.

I will complain to the brewer.

Take away all these things.

Serve up the second course.

You are a great drinker, and a small eater.

You see I eat and drink very well.

Cut the meat, do not tear it in pieces.

Come, Sir, eat what you like best.

I have no stomach.

What do you say to that neat's tongue, to that minced meat, to the fricassée?

Shall I help you to some partridge, to some capon, to some chicken, or woodcock?

Even as you please.

What do you love best, the wing or the leg?

It is all one to me.

Eat some radishes, to sharpen your stomach.

Hunger is the best sauce.

I have eat too much already.

Give us some mustard.

Where is the mustard-pot?

You see what a table we keep.

We have no dainties.

You devour your meat.

This is not eating.

You are a greedy gut.

I am very dry.

Give me a glass of wine.

Come, Sir, I drink the Queen's health to you.

Le

Le corresponderé con mucho gusto.	<i>I will pledge you with all my heart.</i>
Bebámos todos.	<i>Let us drink about.</i>
El vino es muy exquisito.	<i>That is an excellent wine.</i>
Que tal le parece este pastel, esta empanada de pichónes?	<i>How do you like that pigeon-pye?</i>
Es muy buena y muy bien sazónada.	<i>It is very good, very well seasoned.</i>
Sabe vm. partir bien las carnes?	<i>Are you a good carver, or do you carve well?</i>
Trincho medianamente.	<i>I carve pretty well.</i>
Le serviré a vm.	<i>I will help you.</i>
Conosco lo que le gusta.	<i>I know what you like.</i>
Acertaré con su gusto.	<i>I know your palate.</i>
Le tiene vm. muy delicado.	<i>You have a very nice palate.</i>
A todos sirve vm. y se olvida a sí mismo.	<i>You carve for every body, and eat nothing yourself.</i>
Quite esse plato, y venga el otro.	<i>Take away this dish, and set on the other.</i>
Nos dá vm. una comida de Rey, en lugar de un com-bite de amigo.	<i>You give us a King's feast, instead of a friendly meal.</i>
Pruebe de estos alcaútiles.	<i>Eat some artichooks.</i>
Déme esse cuchillo.	<i>Give me that knife.</i>
Está carne está fria.	<i>This meat is quite cold.</i>
Recaliente la en el brazéro.	<i>Set it on the chaffing-dish, and heat it.</i>
Haga me el favor de un poco de morzilla.	<i>Pray give me a piece of pudding.</i>
Está carne está cruda.	<i>This meat is raw.</i>
Corte me un pedazo de vaca.	<i>Cut me a bit of beef.</i>
No se lama los dedos.	<i>Do not lick your fingers.</i>
Limpíelos a su servilléta.	<i>Wipe them with your napkin.</i>
No ponga sus dedos en la boca.	<i>Do not put your fingers into your mouth.</i>
Un pedázo da carne se me quedó en los dientes.	<i>A bit of meat sticks in my teeth.</i>
Quitelo con su escarvadi-entes.	<i>Pick it out with your tooth-picker.</i>
Tome una viznága.	<i>Take some pick-tooth chervil.</i>
Masque bien su carne.	<i>Chew your meat in pieces.</i>
Se engulle la carne sin mas-carla.	<i>You gobble down bits unchewed.</i>

Coma

Coma bien a medio dia porque no ha de meren- dar.	<i>Eat heartily at dinner, because you shall have no afternoon's luncheon.</i>
Solo hago dos comidas al dia.	<i>I make but two meals a-day.</i>
Por mi, almuerzo todos los dias pero raramente ceno.	<i>For me, I breakfast every day, but I seldom sup.</i>
Quiére vm. carnéro, vaca, ò ternéra?	<i>Will you have mutton, beef, or veal?</i>
Lo que gustáre, Señor.	<i>What you please, Sir.</i>
Afado ù cozido?	<i>Roasted or boiled meat?</i>
Coma vm. zanahórias, rá- banos, chirivias, y ber- zas ò coles.	<i>Eat some carrots, some turnips, some parsnips, or cabbage.</i>
Tome vm. mostáza.	<i>Take some mustard.</i>
Este tozino es ráncio.	<i>This is rusty bacon.</i>
Le daré brazuélo ò pierna de carnéro?	<i>Shall I help you with some of the shoulder or leg of mutton?</i>
Mas quiéro un pedázo de lomo de ternéra.	<i>I had rather have a bit of the loin of veal.</i>
Vaya este plato al rededór de la mesa.	<i>Let this dish go about the table.</i>
Yá vé vm. Señor, como nos tratamos.	<i>Sir, you see how we fare.</i>
Este es el mejor plato de la mesa.	<i>This is the best dish at table.</i>
Aún no se le ha llegado.	<i>They have not yet touched it.</i>
Voy a provár de el.	<i>I am going to taste it.</i>
Buen provecho le haga.	<i>Much good may it do you.</i>
Le gusta la leche cozida, ò cuajáda?	<i>Do you love boiled or curdled milk?</i>
Gusto mucho de cuajáda, natilla y queso fresco.	<i>I love curds, cream, and new cheese.</i>
Coma vm. de este manjár- blanco.	<i>Taste that custard.</i>
Vaya un poco del estofado.	<i>Eat some of that stewed meat.</i>
Me hace vomitár.	<i>That makes me spew.</i>
Las empanádas de carne nu- tren mas que las de man- zanas.	<i>Meat-pyes nourish more than apple-pyes.</i>
Que bellos postres!	<i>What a verry fine desert!</i>
La fruta corresponde a todo lo demas.	<i>The fruit does answer all the rest.</i>
Ha recogido vm. las frutas las mas exquisitas de la sazón.	<i>You have gathered the most exquisite fruits the season af- fords.</i>

Esta pasta ò massa es muy ligera y bien hecha.	<i>This pastry-work is very light and well made.</i>
La torta es muy buena.	<i>This is an excellent tart.</i>
Coma vm. algunos buñuelos.	<i>Eat some fritters.</i>
Estoy muy sediento.	<i>I am very dry.</i>
Déme cerbéza fuerte.	<i>Give me some strong beer.</i>
Está llena de asientos.	<i>It is full of dregs.</i>
Empieze otro tonel.	<i>Tap or broach another vessel.</i>
Dé un plato limpio al Señor.	<i>Give a clean plate to the gentleman.</i>
Siento no tengamos algo mejor.	<i>I am sorry we have no better cheer.</i>
He comido muy bien.	<i>I have dined very well.</i>
Créo que todos han acabado.	<i>I think every body has done.</i>
Dexémos la mesa.	<i>Let us rise from table.</i>
No está vm. cansado de sentarse tanto tiempo?	<i>Are not you weary with sitting so long?</i>
Quite la mesa.	<i>Take away the table.</i>
Démos gracias a Dios.	<i>Let us give thanks.</i>
Vamos a dár un passéo. en el jardín.	<i>Let us go and take a turn round the garden.</i>
Vamos en hora buena.	<i>with all my heart.</i>
Tengo mucho sueño.	<i>I am very sleepy.</i>
Soy muy amigo de hacer la siesta.	<i>I like much to take a nod after dinner.</i>

Díal. X. Para hablar Español.

Dial. X. To speak Spanish.

Aprende vm. el Español?	<i>Did you learn Spanish?</i>
Si, Señor, algun tiempo há.	<i>Yes, Sir, some time ago.</i>
Hace vm. muy bien.	<i>You do very well.</i>
Es una lengua útil y hermosa.	<i>It is a very useful and handsome language.</i>
Aunque sea mas de moda la Francesa.	<i>Though the French is more in fashion.</i>
Por mí, mas quiero la Española.	<i>For me, I like better the Spanish.</i>
Es mas varonil y copiosa que la Francesa.	<i>It is more manly and copious than the French.</i>
Dicen que vm. sabe muy bien el Español.	<i>It is said that you speak very good Spanish.</i>
Entiendole medianamente.	<i>I understand it pretty well.</i>

Que

Que libros lee vm. para aprender el Español?	<i>What books do you read to learn Spanish?</i>
Las obras de Feijóo, la gramática de D—, &c.	<i>Feijo's works, the grammar of D—, &c.</i>
Porque no lee vm. Don Quixóte?	<i>Why do you not read Don Quixote?</i>
Mi maestro me dixo que no ero libro para principiantes,	<i>My master told me this was not a book proper for beginners.</i>
Que razón tiene?	<i>What is that for?</i>
Por los muchos modos de hablar obsoletos y antiquados.	<i>Because there are in that book a great many obsolete and old words and idioms.</i>
Que diccionario tiene vm.?	<i>What dictionary do you make use of?</i>
El de D—, que dicen ser el mejor.	<i>The dictionary of D—, which they say is the best.</i>
Con razón se dice, pues es muy copioso.	<i>They have reason to say so, for it is indeed very copious.</i>
Que aprende vm. de memoria?	<i>What do you get by heart?</i>
Estudio algunas voces del vocabulario.	<i>I learn some words in the vocabulary.</i>
Dígame, como llama vm. aquello?	<i>Tell me a little, how do you call that?</i>
Créo que se llama —	<i>I believe they call it —</i>
Muy bien, y esto?	<i>Very well, and this?</i>
Vá vm. aprendiendo bien.	<i>You learn very well.</i>
Agradesco que me aliente.	<i>I thank you for encouraging me.</i>
Pronuncio bien?	<i>Do I pronounce well?</i>
Bellamente, lindamente.	<i>Pretty well, well enough.</i>
Solo le falta mas exercicio.	<i>You only want a little more practice.</i>
Nada se adquiere sin trabajo.	<i>There is nothing to be got without pains.</i>
Por poco pue se aplique, sabrá muy presto el Español.	<i>With a little application, you will very soon learn Spanish.</i>
Estoy convencido de esto.	<i>I am sensible of it.</i>
Me han dicho que vm. entendía muy bien el Castellano.	<i>I was told you are very learned in the Spanish.</i>
Quisiera que fuese verdad.	<i>I wish it were true.</i>
Sabría lo que no sé.	<i>I should know what I do not.</i>
Será verdad si vm. bien lo quisiere.	<i>It will be true, if you will.</i>

Que entiende vm. por esto?	<i>What do you mean by that?</i>
Quiéro decir que está en su mano de aprenderlo.	<i>I mean that it is in your power to learn it.</i>
Pues como há de sér esto?	<i>How so?</i>
Supongo que desea vm. saber está hermosa lengua.	<i>I suppose you have a mind to learn this fine language.</i>
Lo há de suponer así, porque en efecto lo deseo.	<i>You ought to suppose it, for indeed I have a great mind to it.</i>
Bien, le voy a enseñar el modo de hablar en poco el Español.	<i>Well, I am going to teach you the way to speak Spanish quickly.</i>
Se lo agradeceré mucho.	<i>You will oblige me mightily.</i>
El método mas fácil para aprender está lengua es de hablar la a menudo.	<i>The easiest method to learn this language, is to speak it often.</i>
Pero para hablar es menester saber algo.	<i>But to speak it, one must know something of it.</i>
Yá sabe vm. bastante.	<i>You know enough of it already.</i>
Solo sé algunas palabras mas necesarias, y algunas sentencias breves.	<i>I know but a few words most necessary, and some little phrases.</i>
Esto basta, para empezár a hablar.	<i>It is enough to begin to speak.</i>
Si esto fuese así, muy presto me haría sabio.	<i>Were it so, I should become a great scholar in a little time.</i>
No tenga vm. duda de ello.	<i>Do not doubt it.</i>
No entiendo lo que le digo?	<i>Do not you understand what I say to you?</i>
Lo entiendo y comprendo muy bien.	<i>I understand and apprehend it very well.</i>
Pero tengo mucha dificultad para hablar.	<i>But I find it very hard to speak.</i>
No tengo facilidad en hablar.	<i>I have not the facility of speaking.</i>
Esto viene con el tiempo.	<i>This comes in time.</i>
No se enfáde por esto.	<i>Do not be discouraged for that.</i>
Poca paciencia tengo.	<i>I am a little impatient.</i>
Hay mucho tiempo que vm. aprende?	<i>Is it long since you began to learn?</i>
Dos meses ha que se le enseña.	<i>It is two months since.</i>
Es muy corto tiempo.	<i>That is a very short time.</i>
No le dice su maestro, que siempre há de hablar?	<i>Does not your master tell you that you must always speak?</i>
Muy a menudo me lo dice.	<i>He tells me so very often.</i>

Porque pues no quiere vm. hablar? *Why do not you speak then?*

Con quien he de hablar? *Who will you have me speak with?*

Con todo los que le hablan. Quisiéra hablar pero no me atrevo. *With all those that speak to you. I would fain speak, but I dare not.*

Créa me vm. sea atrevido, hable siempre, bien ó mal. *Believe me, be confident, and speak well or ill.*

Los con quiénes vm. habláre le ensedarán mucho. *Those you will speak with, will teach you a great deal.*

Seguiré pues su conséjo. *I shall then follow your advice.*

Hará vm. muy bien. *You will do very well.*

Dial. XI. *Para hablar Inglés.* Dial. XI. *To speak English.*

Señor, es vm. Español? *Sir, are you a Spaniard?*

Sí, Señor, para servir le. *Yes, Sir, at your service.*

De que paráge de España es vm.? *What part of Spain are you of?*

De Madrid, de Tolédo, de Sevilla, &c. *Of Madrid, Toledo, Seville, &c.*

De que ciudad? *Of what city?*

De la Cadiz. *From Cadiz.*

Quanto tiempo há que está vm. en Inglaterra? *How long have you been in England?*

Hay mas de un año. *I was there more than a year.*

Habla vm. Inglés? *Do you speak English?*

Hablo un poco. *I speak it a little.*

Pero mas entiendo de lo que hablo. *I understand it better than I can speak it.*

La lengua Ingésa es muy dificultosa para los Españóles. *The English tongue is very hard for Spaniards to learn.*

La Españóla es mucho mas difficil para los Ingléses. *The Spanish is far more difficult to Englishmen.*

Me persuado lo contrario. *I am persuaded of the contrary.*

Con dificultad lo créo. *I can hardly believe it.*

La experiéncia lo muestra todos los dias. *Experience shews it us every day.*

La pronunciacion de el Español es mucho mas fácil que la del Inglés. *The pronunciation of Spanish is a great deal more easy than that of the English.*

Conosca

Conosco à varios Ingléses
que pronuncian muy bien
el Castellano.

*I know several Englishmen
who pronounce Spanish very
well.*

Apénas se podrá hallar un
Español entre ciento que
pronuncie bien el Inglés.

*One can hardly find a Spa-
niard in a hundred who can
pronounce English well.*

Los Ingléses se comen la
mitad de sus voces.

*The English clip most of their
words.*

Dan un solo sonido a tres
y quatro letras.

*They give a single sound to
three or four letters.*

Pero en Español cada letra
tiene su sonido.

*But in Spanish each letter has
its sound.*

De suerte que la dificultad
me parece igual de ambos
lados respectivamente.

*So the difficulty appears to me
equal on both sides respec-
tively.*

No obstante es menos diffi-
cil para la gente moza.

*Notwithstanding, it is less
hard for young people.*

Porque los jóvenes son como
cera blanda en que se im-
prime facilmente todo.

*For youth is like wax, on
which one may easily print
any thing.*

Dial. XII. *Para comprar
libros.*

Dial. XII. To buy
books.

Tiene vm. algun libro nu-
evo?

Have you any new books?

Sí, Señor; que especie de
libros quiere vm.?

*Yes, Sir; what sort of books
would you please to have?*

Le gustan à vm. libros de
historia, de mathemati-
cas, de philosophia, de
theologia, de medicina,
de derecho?

*Will you have books of history,
mathematics, philosophy, di-
vinity, physic, or law?*

No, Señor, busco libros de
poesia.

*No, Sir, I am looking for books
of poetry.*

Le puedo proveer con ellos
en todos lenguages.

*I can furnish you with them in
all languages.*

Pues tengo todos los poetas
Griegos, Latinos, Espa-
ñoles, Italianos, Francé-
ses, e Ingléses.

*For I have all the Greek,
Latin, Spanish, Italian,
French, and English poets.*

Muchos tengo yo de estos.

I have a great many of them.

Que poetas necessita vm.
pues comprar.

*What poets have you then a
mind to buy?*

Virgilio en Latin, las comedias de Calderón, y el Theatro de Feijóo.

Todos esos libros tengo.

Haga me el favor de enseñarmelos.

Los quiere vm. encuadernados, en badána, ternerrilla, ó cordován?

Los quiere vm. dorados é intitulados?

No hay necesidad de esto.

No los compro para adorno, sino para leer los.

Esta encuadernadura no es buena.

No está bien cocido este libro.

Ahí tiene vm. otro en su lugar.

Quanto vende vm. este libro?

Le costará a vm. dos pesos.

Esto es demasiado.

Es el precio ultimo.

Le daré a vm. doze reales.

Me sale a mas de lo que me ofrece por el.

No lo puedo creer.

Le aseguro a vm. que me cuesta peso y medio sin la encuadernadura.

No quisiera vm. que perdiese en mis libros.

Muy al contrario, quiero que gane algo.

Es preciso pues que me dé catorze reales.

Ahí los tiene vm. no reparo en una cortedad.

No necesita vm. otros libros?

Por ahora no.

Pero he menester de papel, plumas, tinta, lacre, y obleas.

Virgil in Latin, the plays of Calderon, and the Theatre of Feijóo.

I have all those books.

Let me see them, if you please.

Will you have them bound in sheeps, calves, or Turkey leather?

Will you have them gilt on the back, and titled?

There is no occasion for it.

I do not buy them for an ornament, but to read them.

This binding is not good.

This book is not well sewed.

There is another for it.

What do you ask for this book?

It will cost you two dollars.

That is too much.

It is a set prize.

I will give you twelve rials,

It stands me in more than you bid me for it.

I can hardly believe it.

I assure you it cost me one dollar and a half without the binding.

You would not have me sell my books with loss.

Far from it, I would have you get something.

Then you must give me fourteen rials.

There they are, I will not stand on so small a matter.

Do you want no other books?

Not at present.

But I have occasion for paper, pens, ink, sealing-wax, and wafers.

Nada

Nada vendo de aquello; pero lo hallará vñ. todo en la tienda de junto que es de un papelero.

Adios, Señor.

Muy servidór de vñ. caballero.

Acuérdesse de mí en la ocasión.

Siempre experimentará muy bien trato.

Así lo espero.

I sell nothing of all that; but you will find them at the stationer's, who keeps the next shop.

Farewell, Sir.

Sir, I am your most humble servant.

Pray remember me on the occasion.

I will use you always very well.

I hope it will be so.

Dial. XIII. Para alquilar un alojamiento.

Didl. XII. To hire a lodging.

Señor, quiere vñ. hacerme un favor?

De muy buena gana; que me manda vñ.?

Que venga con migo, para alquilar un alojamiento.

Le acompañaré adonde quiere.

Vamos en la calle de Santiago.

Le voy siguiendo.

Parece, aquí hay una cédula a esta puerta que dice quartos de alquiler.

Elámeme vñ. a la puerta.

Quien es?

Gente de paz.

Con quien quiere vñ. hablar?

Con el amo u ama de casa.

Aquí está mi Señora.

Señora, tiene vñ. quartos de alquiler?

Sí, Señor, quiere vñ. veros?

Vine con esta intencion.

Quántos aposentos necessita vñ.?

Sir, will you be pleased to do me a favour?

With all my heart; what would you please to have?

I would have you go along with me to hire a lodging.

I shall wait on you wherever you please.

Let us go into St. James's street.

I follow you.

Stay, here is a bill at this door, which shews that there are rooms to let.

Knock at the door.

Who is there?

A friend.

Who do you want to speak with?

With the master or mistress.

Here is my mistress.

Madam, have you any rooms to let?

Yes, Sir, will you be pleased to see them?

I am come on purpose.

How many must you have?

- Quiero un comédor ò sala una alcoba, un gavinete, para mi, y un desván para mi criado.
- Han de sér sus quartos alhajados ò no?
- Han de sér alhajados.
- Haga me el favór de esperar un rato en está sala baxa, que vaya por las llaves.
- Muy bien, Señora, aguardo.
- Quiere vm. tomarse el trabajo de subir?
- La seguiremos, Señora?
- Está es la vivienda del primer alto.
- Ahí tiene vm. una cama muy buena y limpia.
- Bien vé vm. que hay todo lo necesario en un quarto alhajado.
- Como mesa, espejo, sillas tapisería, alhacénas, escaparates, &c.
- Pero adonde está el gavinete?
- Aquí está es bastante capaz.
- Me quadra muy bien este alojamiento.
- Me alegro mucho.
- Quanto quiere vm. por semana?
- Nunca alquilo mis quartos, sine por mes ò por año.
- Bien los tomaré por mes; quanto es el precio de ellos?
- Jamás tuve menos de diez pesos al mes, por estas dos estancias.
- Sen demasiado caros.
- Há de considerár vm. que este es el mas hermólo barrio de la ciudad.
- I want a dining-room and a bed-chamber, with a closet to it, for myself, and a garret for my man. . . .*
- Must your rooms be furnished or unfurnished?*
- They must be furnished.*
- Be so kind as to stay a moment in this parlour, and I will go and fetch the keys.*
- Well, Madam, I'll stay for you.*
- Will you take the pains to come up?*
- We will follow you, Madam.*
- This is the apartment on the first floor.*
- There is a very good and clean bed.*
- And you see that there are all things necessary in a furnished room.*
- As table, looking-glasses, chairs, closets, presses, &c.*
- But where is the dressing-closet?*
- Here it is, and large enough.*
- I like this apartment very well.*
- I am very glad of it.*
- How much do you ask for it a-week?*
- I never let my chambers but by the month or year.*
- Well, I shall take them by the month; what will you have for them?*
- I never had less than ten dollars a month for these two rooms.*
- They are too dear.*
- You ought to consider that this is the finest part of the town.*

Y que

- Y que está vm. a un passo de la corte. *And that you are within a step of the court.*
- Para que vea quo no sóy amigo de regateár le daré ocho pessos por ellos. *To shew you that I do not love haggling, I will give you eight dollars for them.*
- Es demasiado poco, no sabè vm. la renta que pago de está casa. *That is too little, you do not know what rent I pay for this house.*
- Nada me importa saberlo. *It is no business of mine to know it.*
- Pero en una palabra, parti-rémos la diferencia. *But in a word, we shall divide the difference.*
- Yo le asseguro que pierdo. *I assure you that I lose by it.*
- Pero siento que se vaya. *But I am loth to turn you away.*
- Y por el desván de me cri-ádo, quanto he de pagar por mes? *And for my man's garret, how much will you have for it a month?*
- Me dará vm. dos pessos. *You will give me two dollars.*
- No daré mas de pesso y medio. *I shall give only a dollar and a half.*
- No es bastante, pero lo haré por vm. sea así. *It is not enough, but I will do it for you, let it be so.*
- No vale la pena de pararse en semejante cortedad. *It is not worth while to haggle for so small a matter.*
- Pero dígame vm. no puédo yo comer aquí con vm.? *But now I think on it, may I not board at your house?*
- Si, Señor, bien puéde vm. *Yes, Sir, you may.*
- Quanto toma por semana de cada huespéd? *How much do you take from each boarder a-week?*
- A razón de treinta pessos al mes. *At the rate of thirty dollars a-month.*
- A como sale esto por semana? *How much does that come to a-week?*
- A siete pessos y medio. *To seven dollars and a half.*
- Quanto toma vm. por quarto y comida juntos? *And what do you take for chamber and board together?*
- Dies y seis pessos por semana. *Sixteen dollars a-week.*
- Pues empezaré mañana. *Well, I shall begin to-morrow.*
- Quando gustáre. *When you please.*
- Buénas noches, Señóra. *Good-night, Madam.*
- Buénas se las dé Dios, Señor. *Good-night, Sir.*

Díal. XIV. *Para informar-
se de alguno.*

Quien es esse caballero?
Es un Inglés.
Le tomaba por un Francés.
Se ha engañado vm. pues.
Sabe vm. adonde vive?
Vive en el barrio de la corte.
Tiene casa?
No, Señor, vive en quartos
alhajados.
En casa quien aloja?
Vive en casa de fulano,
en la calle de —
Que edad tiene?
Créo que tiene veinte y cin-
co años.
No me parece tan viejo.
Poco mas mozo puede ser.
Es casado?
No, Señor, es soltero.
Estan sus padres vivos?
Su madre aún vive, pero
su padre murió dos años
há.
Tiene hermanos y herma-
nas?
Dos hermanos y una her-
mana tiene.
Está su hermana casada?
Sí, Señor.
Con quien?
Con el Conde de —
Era pues partido rico.
Tuvo sesenta mil pesos de
dote.
Es hermosa?
No es fea.
Es bastante bonita.
Está algo picada de viru-
elas.
Pero tiene mucho entendi-
miento.

Dial. XIV. *To inquire
after one.*

Who is that gentleman?
He is an Englishman.
I took him for a Frenchman.
Then you mistook.
Do you know where he lives?
He lives near the court.
Does he keep a house?
No, Sir, he lives in lodgings.
At whose house does he lodge?
*He lodges at Mr. such a one,
in S—— street.*
How old is he?
*I believe he is five and twenty
years old.*
I do not take him to be so old.
He cannot be much younger.
Is he married?
No, Sir, he is a bachelor.
Are his father and mother alive?
*His mother is still alive, but
his father has been dead
these two years.*
*Has he any brothers and sis-
ters?*
*He has two brothers and a
sister.*
Is his sister married?
Yes, Sir.
To whom?
To the Earl of —
She was then a rich match.
*She had sixty thousand dollars
for her portion.*
Is she handsome?
She is not ugly.
She is pretty enough.
*She is a little pitted with the
small-pox.*
*But she has a great deal of
wit.*

Es muy ingeniosa.
 Habla este caballero, la lengua Española?
 Aunque sea Inglés, habla tan bien Español, Italiano, y Alemán, que los Españoles le creen Español.
 Habla Italiano, como los Italianos mismos.
 Entre los Alemánes, pasa por Alemán.
 Como puede saber tantos lenguages diferentes?
 Goza de una memoria feliz y ha viajado mucho.
 Estuvo dos años en París, seis meses en Madrid, año y medio en Italia, y un año en Alemania.
 Há visto todas las cortes de la Europa.
 Hay mucho tiempo que lo conoce vm.?
 Al rededor de tres años há que tengo el honor de conocerle.
 Adonde hizo vm. conocimiento con el?
 En Roma le conocí.
 Es de bella estatura.
 Ni demasiado alto, ni demasiado chico.
 Se puede decir que es hombre garboso.
 Siempre anda muy aseado y bien compuesto.
 Se viste muy bien.
 Es bien parecido, tiene buen aire.
 Tiene buena presencia, y el aspecto noble.
 Nada disgusta en sus modos.

She is very pretty.
 The gentleman we talk of, does he speak Spanish?
 Although he be an Englishman, he speaks Spanish, Italian, and German, so well, that, among the Spaniards, they think him a Spaniard.
 He speaks Italian like the Italians themselves.
 He passes for a German among the Germans.
 How can he be master of so many different languages?
 He has a happy memory, and has been a great traveller.
 He has been two years at Paris, six months at Madrid, a year and a half in Italy, and a year in Germany.
 He has seen all the courts of Europe.
 How long have you known him?
 It is about three years since I had the honour of being first acquainted with him.
 Where came you acquainted with him?
 I got acquainted with him at Rome.
 He is of a fine proper size.
 He is neither too tall nor too little.
 One may call him a handsome man.
 He goes always very neat and very fine.
 He dresses very well.
 He is very genteel; he has a good air.
 He has a fine presence, and a noble gait.
 He has nothing disagreeable in his ways.

Es cortés, afable, amoroso
con qualquiera.

Tiene mucho entendimien-
to, y es muy festivo en
conversacion.

Dansa bellamente, esgrime
y monta muy bien.

Toca la flauta, el clave, la
guitarra, y otros muchos
instrumentos.

En una palabra, es un ca-
ballero cumplido y per-
fecto.

Por el retrato que vm. hace
de él, me da gana de co-
nocérle.

Le procuraré su conocimi-
ento.

Se lo agradeceré mucho.

Quando quiere vm. que vay-
amos a visitarle juntos?

Quando le gustare.

A que hora le pueden vér
en su casa?

A qualquiera hora puedo
verle, pues es mi amigo
mio.

Vamos pues en verle ma-
ñana, por la mañana.

Sea en hora buena.

De todo mi corazón.

Quando le conviniere.

Adios, Señor mio.

Servidór de vm.

Soy muy suyo.

Tenga vm. buenas noches.

Muy buenas se las dé Dios.

*He is civil, courteous, com-
plaisant to every body.*

*He has a great deal of wit,
and is very sprightly in con-
versation.*

*He dances neatly, he fences and
rides very well.*

*He plays upon the flute, the
harpichord, the guitar, and
several other instruments.*

*In a word, he is an accom-
plished gentleman.*

*By the picture you draw of
him, you make me have a
mind to know him.*

*I will bring you acquainted
with him.*

I shall be obliged to you for it.

*When will you have us go and
wait upon him together?*

When you please.

*At what o'clock may one see him
at home?*

*I can see him at any time, for
he is my intimate friend.*

*Let us go then and see him to-
morrow morning.*

I will.

With all my heart.

At your leisure.

Farewell, Sir.

I am your servant.

I am yours.

I wish you a good night.

I wish you the same.

Diálogos XV.

Dialogue XV.

Señor, voy a despedir me
de vm.

Porque quiere vm. irse?

*Sir, I am going to take my
leave of you.*

Why will you be gone?

Se

Se acerca la hora de comer.
No puede vm. comer con
nosotros?

*Because it is almost dinner-time,
Canst you dine with us? .1111*

Se lo estimo mucho, no me
es posible quedár hoy.

*I give you thanks, I cannot
stay to-day. .1111*

Que negocios tiene vm.
pues?

Why, what business have you?

No tengo mucho que hacer,
pero he de ir a comer a
casa.

*I have not much to do; but I
must needs dine at home. .1111*

Há convidado vm. alguno
a comer a su casa?

*Have you invited anybody to
dine with you? .1111*

No, pero he prometido a
un caballero Inglés, que
no sabe el Español, de ir
con el a comprar algunas
menudencias.

*No, but I have promised an
English gentleman, who does
not understand Spanish, to
go and help him to buy some
things. .1111*

A que hora le espera vm.
Le aguardo a las dos.

*At what hour do you expect him?
I look for him at two o'clock. .1111*

Está vm. seguro que venga?

Are you sure he will come? .1111

No lo sé de cierto, pero
haviendoselo prometido,
en preciso que esté en casa.

*I am not sure of it, but since
I promised him, I must be
at home. .1111*

Tiene vm. razón.

You are in the right. .1111

No le quiero pues detener.

I will not keep you here. .1111

Beso a vm. las manos.

Farewell, your servant. .1111

Vaya vm. con Dios.

I am yours. .1111

Muchacho, abre la puerta,
al Señor.

*Boy, go and open the door to
the gentleman. .1111*

Muy bien la abriré yo.

I can open it myself. .1111

No tiene vm. la llave.

But you have not the key. .1111

Que le echa vm. la llave a la
puerta?

How do you lock your door?

Así lo acostumbramos.

It is our custom. .1111

Suplicole me ponga a los
pies de su Señora her-
mana.

*Pray present my service to your
sister. .1111*

No faltaré a ello.

Sir, I will. .1111

Quando nos volveremos a
ver?

When shall we meet again?

Mañana, si quiere Dios.

To-morrow, if it please God. .1111

Iré a visitarle.

I will come and see you. .1111

Haga me este favor.

Pray do. .1111

Díal. XVI. *De noticias.*

Dial. XVI. *Of news.*

Que se dice de bueno?
 Que noticias tenemos?
 Ninguna sé.
 Que se dice de nuevo?
 Sabé vm. alguna novedad?
 Que noticias corren?
 Ninguna hay.
 Nada supe de nuevo.
 Que se dice en la ciudad?
 De nada se habla.
 He oído decir, he sabido
 que

Esta es buena noticia.

No ha oído vm. hablar de la
 guerra?

Nada se dice de ella.

Se habla de un sitio.

Se dice que Bel—a esta siti-
 ada.

Se ha levantado el sitio.

Pero han vuelto a ponerle.

Ha habido algun combate
 naval?

Se decia, pero salio falso.

Al contrario, hablan de una
 batalla.

Esta novedad requiero con-
 firmacion.

Quien se la comunicó?

De buena parte me viene.

El Señor N me la dixo.

Crée vm. que tengamos pa-
 ces?

Hay mucha apatencia.

Para con migo, créo que no.

En que se funda vm.?

En que veo que los ánimos
 de entrambas partes están
 muy poco inclinados a la
 paz.

What's the best news?

What news is there?

I know none.

What news run?

Do you hear any news?

What news do you hear?

There is none at all.

I have heard no news.

What do they talk about?

There is no talk of any thing.

I was told, or I heard, that . . .

*This is a very good piece of
 news.*

*Have you heard any thing of
 the war?*

I heard nothing of it.

There is talk of a siege.

They say Bel—a is besieged.

They have raised the siege.

But they laid it again.

Has there been any sea-fight?

*They said so, but it has proved
 false.*

*On the contrary, they talk of
 a battle.*

That news wants confirmation.

Who have you it from?

I have it from good hands.

Mr. N is my author.

*Do you think we shall have a
 peace?*

There is a likelihood of it.

For my part, I believe not.

What grounds have you for it?

*Because I see the minds of both
 parties are little inclined that
 way.*

Sin embargo todos necesitan de la paz.

Sobre todo, los mercaderes y comerciantes.

La guerra hace mucho daño al comercio.

Sin duda, la paz es mas ventajosa al comercio.

Que se dice en la corte?

Se habla de armár una flota de veinte navios de guerra.

Hablan de un viage.

Quando se cree que el Rey salga?

No se dice, no se sabe.

Adonde irá la Princesa?

Unos dicen a Windsor, otros a Richmond.

Que dice la Gazetta?

No la he leído.

Hablando le sinceramente, los designios de la corte son tan secretos que nadie puede saberlos.

Poco se me da de los negocios de estado.

No me meto jamás en arreglar el estado.

Hablémos de noticias particulares.

Como está el Señor D

Quando le ha visto vm.?

Ahiér le ví.

Es verdad lo que dicen de el?

Que se dice de el?

Dicen que riñó al juego.

Con quien?

Con un caballero Francés.

Han peleado?

Si, Señor, pelearon.

Está herido?

Every body wants peace, however.

Especially merchants and traders.

War is a great hindrance to trade.

Without question, peace is more advantageous to trade.

What do they say at court?

They talk of fitting out a fleet of twenty men of war.

They talk of a journey.

When do they suppose the King will go?

It is not known, they say nothing of it.

Where will the Princess go?

Some say to Windsor, others to Richmond.

What says the Gazette?

I have not read it.

To speak freely with you, the designs of the court are kept so secret, that no body can know any thing of them.

I trouble myself very little about state-affairs.

I never take upon me to settle the nation.

Let us talk of private news.

How does Mr. D

When did you see him?

I saw him yesterday.

Is that true which is reported of him?

What of him?

They say he had a quarrel at play.

With whom?

With a French gentleman.

Did they fight?

Yes, Sir, they fought.

Is he wounded?

Dicen

Dicen que salió herido mortalmente.

Lo siento, es hombre de bien.

Sobre que riñeron?

Lo ignoro enteramente.

Se dice que le desmintió.

No lo puedo creer.

Ni yo tampoco.

Sea lo que fuere, presto se sabrá.

En su casa me lo dirán.

They say he is mortally wounded.

I am sorry for it, he is an honest man.

Upon what account did they quarrel?

I know nothing of it.

They say he gave him the lie.

I cannot believe it.

Nor I neither.

Whatever be in it, it will be quickly known.

I will inquire about it in his house.

Díal. XVII. *Entre dos señóritas.*

Diál. XVII. Between two young ladies.

Adonde está Madama?

Está en su quarto.

Lo sabe vm. de cierto?

Así lo créo.

Há visto vm. a mi hermano?

No, Señorita.

Adonde está su hermana?

Salio ahora poco ha.

Come afuera, en la ciudad.

Adonde vá vm.?

En mi quarto.

Quiere vm. venir con migo?

Le gusta que juguemos?

A que juego?

A los naipes.

No puedo jugar.

Soy la mas desafortunada del mundo en el juego.

Nunca gano.

Casi siempre pierdo.

Vamos pues a pasear.

Hacia donde iremos?

Adonde vm. quisiere.

Hace demasiado calor.

Esperemos pues un poco.

Tiene vm. calor?

Where is my lady?

She is in her room.

Are you sure of it?

I believe so.

Have you seen my brother?

No, Madam.

Where is your sister?

She is just gone out.

She dines abroad.

Where are you going?

Into my room.

Will you go with me?

Will you play?

At what game?

At cards.

I cannot play.

I am the most unfortunate in the world at gaming.

I never win.

I always lose.

Let us take a walk then.

Where shall we go?

Where you will.

It is too hot.

Let us stay a little.

Are you hot?

En verdad que sí.	Yes indeed.
Que está vm. buscando?	What are you looking for?
Busco mi sombrero.	I look for my hat.
Quiere vm. baxar?	Will you come down?
En este instante.	Presently.
Espere vm. un rato.	Stay a little.
Que señora es esta?	What lady is that?
Es la Condesa de	'Tis the Countess of
La conoce vm. particularmente?	Do you know her particularly?
Tengo esse honor.	I have that honour.
Tiene vm. muchos conocidos en la corte.	You have great acquaintance at court.
Haga me un favor.	Do me a favour.
De todo me corazón.	With all my heart.
Que me manda vm.?	What do you command of me?
Que desea vm. de mi?	What do you desire of me?
De llevarme a casa de esta señora.	To carry me to that lady's house.
Gustosa la haré.	I will do it with pleasure.
Se alegrará mucho de conocerla.	She will be very glad to be acquainted with you.
Querida, quedo muy agradecida.	My dear, I am infinitely obliged to you.
Soy todo de vm.	I am wholly yours.
Lo mismo le digo.	I tell you the same.

Díal. XVIII. Entre dos amigos.

Dial. XVIII. Between two friends.

Que! es vm.?	How! is it you?
De donde viene que no me mira?	How comes it that you do not look upon me?
Cierto que no reparaba en vm.	Indeed I did not take notice of you.
No le veía.	I did not see you.
Pasa vm. cerca de mi, me toca con el codo y no me vé vm.?	You pass just by me, you touch me with your elbow, and yet you do not see me.
Estaba cavilando en algo.	I was thinking of something.
Pensaba vm. quizás en su querida.	Perhaps you was thinking of your mistress.
Otros negocios tengo en la cabeza.	I have other business in my head.

Que

Que negocios?

Como necesito de dinero,
voy a visitar à un sujeto
que me debe.

Y estába pensando, si le
mandaría arrestar en caso
de no pagarme.

Vive lexos de aqui?

A quatro passos de aqui.

Esta vm. cierto de hallarle
en casa?

Créo que le hallaré à estas
horas.

Se estará vm. mucho tiempo?

No un quarto de hora.

Despache vm. pues que le
voy a esperar en este café.

Estoy con vm. luego.

Yá de vuelta?

Como lo vé.

Halió vm. el hombre?

Sí, Señor.

Le pagó à vm.?

Gracias a Dios.

Lo celebro mucho.

Pero si no le hubiéra pagado
tenia dinero para prestarle.

No le hubiéra saltado dinero.

Mi bolsa estaba a su servicio.

Se lo estimo mucho.

Nos quedamos aquí?

No, vamos a beber una bo-
tella, para pasar média
hora juntos.

En hora buena, pero quiero
pagarla.

Quando se haya bebido ha-
blarémos de esto.

Vamo nos.

Le voy siguiendo.

What business?

*Being in want of money, I am
going to see for one who owes
me some.*

*And I was thinking whether I
should arrest him, in case he
did not pay me.*

Does he live far off?

Four steps from this place.

*Are you sure to find him at
home?*

*I believe I shall find him about
this time.*

Will you stay long there?

Not a quarter of an hour.

*Make haste then, I'll go and
stay for you in that coffee-
house.*

I will be with you presently.

Are you returned already?

As you see it.

Did you find your man?

Yes, Sir.

Has he paid you?

Yes, thank God.

I am very glad of it.

*But if he had not paid you, I
would have lent you money.*

*You should not have wanted
money.*

*My purse had been at your ser-
vice.*

I am much obliged to you.

Shall we stay here?

*No, let us go and drink a bottle,
to pass half an hour together.*

*With all my heart, but I will
treat you.*

*We will talk of it when we
have drank it.*

Let us go away.

I follow you.

Díal. XIX. Para escribir una carta. **Dial. XIX. To write a letter.**

No es hoy día de correo? *Is not this a post-day?*
 Porque esto? *Why so?*
 Porque he de escribir una carta. *Because I have a letter to write.*

A quien escribe vm.? *Who do you write to?*
 A mi hermano. *To my brother.*
 No está en la ciudad? *Is not he in town?*
 No, Señor, está en el campo. *No, Sir, he is in the country.*

En que campo. *In what part of the country?*
 En las aguas de Tunbridge. *He is at Tunbridge-wells.*
 Quanto tiempo ha? *How long has he been there?*
 Quinze dias. *A fortnight.*

Deme una hoja de papel dorado, una pluma y tinta. *Give me a sheet of gilt paper, a pen, and a little ink.*

Entre en mi gavinete, y hallará sobre la mesa recado de escribir. *Step into my closet, you'll find upon the table all that you have occasion for.*

Noy hay plumas. *There are no pens.*

Ahí están en el tintéro. *There are some in the ink-horn.*

Nada valen. *They are good for nothing.*

Allí hay otras. *There are some others.*

No están cortadas estas plumas. *These pens are not made.*

Adonde está su corta pluma? *Where is your pen-knife?*
 Sabe vm. cortár plumas? *Can you make pens?*

Las corto a mi modo. *I make them my own way.*
 Está no es mala. *This is not a bad one.*

Es bastante buena. *It is good enough.*

Mientras acabo esta carta haga me el favor de hacer un pliego de estos papeles. *While I make an end of this letter, be so kind as to make a packet of these papers.*

Que sello quiere vm. que le ponga? *What seal will you have me put to it?*

Selle con mis armas ò con mi cifra. *Seal it with my coat of arms, or with my cypher.*

Que lacre le he de poner? *What wax shall I put to it?*

Ponga vm. roxo ò negro, no importa. *Put either red or black, n matter which.*

No bastarán obleas? *May not I put wafers to it?*

Es lo mismo. *It is all one.*

Ha puesto vm. la fecha?
 Créo que sí, pero no hé firmado.
 Que dia del mes tenemos?
 El dia dies, veinte, &c.
 Doble vm. esta carta.
 Ponga el sobreescrito.
 Haga su embuelta, y selle la.
 Adonde esta la arenilla?
 En la salvadéra.
 Deseque su escritúra con papel de cstráza.
 Como envía vm. sus cartas?
 Las remito por el harriéro, ó por el correo.
 Mi criado las llevará à el correo, si vm. gustare confiarlas.
 Lleva las cartas del señor al correo, y no se le olvide de franqueár las.
 No tengo dinero.
 Ahí le tienes, vaya presto, y vuelva luego.
 Estaré de vuelta en menos de médio quarto de hora.
 Ha llegado el correo?
 Ahora acaba de llegar.
 Hay cartas para mí?
 Creo que sí.
 Porque no las ha trahido?
 Aún no se entregában.

Díal. XX. *Para* tró-
 cár.

Quiere vm. trocar su mu-
 estra?
 Con que ha de ser?
 Con mi espada u espadin.
 En hora buena, pero quanto me dará vm. de vuelta?
 Quanto me pide vm.?
 Me dará dōze pesos.

Have you put the date?
I believe I have, but I have not subscribed it.
What day of the month is this?
The tenth, the twentieth, &c.
Fold up this letter.
Put the superscription to it.
Make up the cover, and seal it.
Where is the sand?
In the sand-box.
Dry your writing with blotting paper.
How do you convey your letters?
I send them by the carrier, or by the post.
My man shall carry them to the post, if you will trust him with them.
Carry the gentleman's letters to the post-office, and do not forget to pay postage.
I have no money.
There is some, go quickly, and make haste back again.
I will be back again in less than half a quarter of an hour.
Is the post come in?
It is just arrived.
Are there any letters for me?
I believe there are.
Why did not you bring them?
They have not given them out yet.

Dial. XX. *To* make an
 exchange.

Will you truck your watch?
For what will it be?
For my sword.
With all my heart, but how much will you give me to boot?
How much do you ask?
You'll give me twelve dollars.

En

En quanto aprecia su muestra?	<i>What do you value your watch at?</i>
En treinta y seis pesos.	<i>Thirty-six dollars.</i>
No vale tanto.	<i>It is not worth so much.</i>
Es muestra vieja.	<i>It is an old watch.</i>
La confieso, pero anda bien.	<i>I own it, but it goes right.</i>
Nada le quiero volver.	<i>I will give you nothing to boot.</i>
Mi espada tanto vale como su muestra.	<i>My sword is as good as your watch.</i>
Ciertamente se burla vm.	<i>You banter, sure.</i>
Mucho le falta.	<i>Far from it.</i>
Que espada es esta?	<i>What sword is it?</i>
Acabo de comprarla en la espaderia.	<i>I just bought it at the sword-cutler's.</i>
Es la guarnicion de cobre dorado?	<i>Is the hilt of it gilt copper?</i>
Bella pregunta! no vé vm. que es de plata sobredorada?	<i>A fine question indeed! do not you see it is silver gilt?</i>
Es el puño de plata?	<i>Is the handle right silver?</i>
Sin duda que lo es.	<i>Without doubt it is so.</i>
Quanto le costó este espadín?	<i>How much did your sword cost you?</i>
A como le sale?	<i>What does it stand you in?</i>
Me cuesta treinta pesos.	<i>It cost me thirty dollars.</i>
Me ha de dar vm. pues seis pesos de vuelta.	<i>You must give me six dollars to boot then.</i>
No lo haré por cierto.	<i>I will do no such thing.</i>
Bien dexé se de ello.	<i>Well, do not think of it.</i>
Vea vm. si quiere trocar igual por igual.	<i>See whether you will change even hands.</i>
Buena es esta!	<i>A likely story indeed!</i>
No es tan fácil engañarme como le parece.	<i>I am not so easy, as you think, to be bubbled.</i>
Pues vaya sin nada de vuelta.	<i>Well, I will do it even hands.</i>
Hecho, en hora buena.	<i>Done, with all my heart.</i>

Díal. XXI. *De los juegos en general; y, primero, de el de los dados.*

Dial. XXI. *Of gaming in general; and, first, of playing at dice.*

Juéga vm. algunas veces?

Do you play sometimes?

Sí, Señor, pero jamás juego uno para divertirme.

Yes, Sir, but I never play but for diversion's sake.

Mas me parece que el juego es una diversion muy peligrosa.

Si, quando se juega mucho dinero.

Pero siempre juego poco dinero.

Con que la pérdida o ganancia es una cortedad.

Juega vm. a los juegos de suerte u de habilidad?

Que entiende vm. por juegos de suerte?

Juegos de naipes, dados, &c.

Y por los de habilidad?

El axedrez, las damas, los bolos, el truco, &c.

Juega vm. mucho a los dados?

Muy raramente.

Porque?

Porque hay muchos tramposos muy sutiles.

Se corre mucho riesgo con estos rateros, pues parecen hombres de forma.

Tienen dados falsos.

Vaya a que juego jugarémos?

A el que vm. quisiere.

Juguemos a los naipes?

Como le gustare.

Juguemos al hombre, a los cientos.

Vayan los cientos.

Es un juego muy de moda.

Dé nos dos barajas y unos tantos.

Que jugarémos a cada juego?

Juguemos un pello, para passar el tiempo.

Juguemos partida doble?

Como quisiere.

Quantos me da vm.?

But, methinks, gaming is very dangerous diversion.

Yes, where one plays deep, or high.

But I always play for a small matter.

And so the loss or winnings are not very considerable.

Do yo play at games of chance, or at games of skill?

What do you mean by games of chance?

Games at dice, cards, &c.

And by games of skill?

Chess, draughts, bowls, billiards, &c.

Do you often play at dice?

Very seldom.

Why?

Because there are many dextrous sharpers.

And one is in great danger with them, because they appear like gentlemen.

They have loaded dice.

What play shall we play at?

Which you please.

Shall we play at cards?

As you will.

Let us play at ombre, at picket.

Let us play at picket.

It is a game very much in fashion.

Give us two packs of cards, and some counters.

How much shall we play a game?

Let us play a dollar, to pass away the time.

Do we play lurches?

As you please.

What odds do you give me?

Me

Me pide vm. tantos y juéga tan bien como yo?	<i>You ask me odds, and you play as well as I.</i>
Está cabal esta barája?	<i>Is this a whole pack of cards?</i>
No, le falta un naípe.	<i>No, there wants a card.</i>
Quite los naypes baxos.	<i>Throw out the small cards.</i>
Veamos quien dá.	<i>Let us see who shall deal.</i>
Soy mano.	<i>I have the hand.</i>
Vm. dá el naype.	<i>You are to deal.</i>
Baráje vm. las cartas.	<i>Shuffle the cards.</i>
Todas las figuras estan jun- tas.	<i>All the court-cards are toge- ther.</i>
Dé vm. los naypes.	<i>Deal away.</i>
A mi me falta una carta.	<i>I want a card.</i>
Vuelva vm. á dár.	<i>Deal again.</i>
Levante vm.	<i>Cut.</i>
Tiene vm. sus cartas?	<i>Have you your cards?</i>
Créo que estan cabales.	<i>I believe I have them.</i>
Ha descartado vm.?	<i>Have you discarded?</i>
Quantas toma vm.?	<i>How many do you take in?</i>
Tomo las todas.	<i>I take them all.</i>
No, dexo una.	<i>No, I leave one.</i>
Tengo mal juégo.	<i>I have bad cards.</i>
Há de tener vm. bello juégo, pues nada tengo.	<i>You must needs have good cards, since I have nothing.</i>
Mi juégo me apúra.	<i>My cards puzzle me.</i>
Diga vm. su juégo.	<i>Call your game.</i>
Quanto de punto?	<i>How much is your point?</i>
Cincuenta, sesenta, &c.	<i>Fifty, sixty, &c.</i>
Buénos, buen punto.	<i>It is good, or they are good.</i>
No sirven.	<i>They are not good.</i>
He descartado la partida.	<i>I have laid out the game.</i>
Sóy un zancarrón.	<i>I am a bungler.</i>
Sexta mayor, quinta al Rey, cuarta de caballo, tercera a la sota, ò de diez.	<i>A sixieme major, a quint or quatrieme the king or queen, a tierce to the knave or ten.</i>
Otro tanto tengo, igual.	<i>I have as much, that is equal.</i>
Tres asces, tres reyes, &c. son buénos?	<i>Are three aces, three kings, &c. good?</i>
No, tengo un catorze.	<i>No, I have a quatorze.</i>
Tengo catorze de caballos.	<i>I am fourteen by queens.</i>
Vaya jugando.	<i>Play on.</i>
Juégo copa, espada, oro, basto.	<i>I play a heart, spade, dia- mond or club.</i>
El as, el rey, el caballo, la sota, el diez, el nueve, el ocho, el siete.	<i>The ace, the king, the queen, the knave, the ten, the nine, the eight, the seven.</i>

Hago un pique, repique,	<i>I made a peek, or repick, &</i>
capóe.	<i>capot.</i>
Gano los naipes.	<i>I have won the cards.</i>
Tengo siete trallas.	<i>I have seven tricks.</i>
Hé perdido.	<i>I have lost.</i>
Há ganado vm.	<i>You have won.</i>
Me debe vm. un peño.	<i>You owe me a dollar.</i>
Me lo debía vm.	<i>You owed it me.</i>
Estámos pues en páz.	<i>We are then even.</i>
Vaya otra partida.	<i>Let us play another game.</i>
En hora buena, con mucho gusto.	<i>With all my heart, with great pleasure.</i>

Díal. XXII. *Para jugar al axedrez.*

Dial. XXII. *To play at chess.*

En que emplearemos la tarde?	<i>How shall we spend the afternoon?</i>
Vamos jugando al axedrez.	<i>Let us play at chess.</i>
Juguémos en hora buena.	<i>I will.</i>
Pero juega vm. mejor que yo.	<i>But you play better than I.</i>
Es vm. mas fuerte que yo.	<i>You are an over-match for me.</i>
No lo crea vm.	<i>I do not believe it.</i>
Mo ha ganado siempre.	<i>You always beat me.</i>
No jugaré mas con vm. si no me diere alguna ventaja.	<i>I will play no more with you, unless you give me some odds.</i>
Es preciso que me dé un alfil y primero de jugar.	<i>You must give me a bishop and the move.</i>
En verdad que no puedo, juega vm. tanto como yo.	<i>Indeed I cannot, you play as well as I do.</i>
Vea vm. si quiere jugar a la par.	<i>See if you have a mind to play even.</i>
Muy bien lo haré una vez.	<i>Well, I will do it for once.</i>
Quanto jugarémos?	<i>What shall we play for?</i>
Siempre juego poco dinero.	<i>I always play for a small matter.</i>
Vaya medio peño cada juego.	<i>Let us play for half a dollar a game.</i>
Juego primero.	<i>I have the move.</i>
Tomo este peón.	<i>I take this pawn.</i>
Me alegro, pues voy a tomar este alfil y darle xaque.	<i>I am glad of it, for I am going to take this bishop and check you.</i>
Roque me llamo.	<i>I castle.</i>

Nada

Nada gana vm. en esso, pues
a su roque u. torre me
llevo con mi caballo.

Pero como resguardara a su
reyna?

Dandole xaque y mate, con
mi alfíl y mi roque.

Hé perdido el juégo, yá no
puédo mover el rey.

Me debe vm. pues medio
pesso.

Assi es.

Pero me los debia antes.

Bien estamos en paz.

Dénos vm. un tabléro.

Juége vm. priméro.

Soplo este peón.

Haga dama este peón.

Quantas damas tiene vm.?

Tengo dos.

Coma vm. que luégo co-
meré tres.

Pierdo el juégo.

*You get nothing by that; there
is your rook, I take with my
knight.*

*But how will you save your
queen?*

*By check-mating you with my
bishop and my rook.*

*I have lost the game, I cannot
move the king.*

You owe me half a dollar then.

I grant it.

But you owed it me before.

Then we are quits.

*Give us a board to play at
draughts.*

I give you the move.

I buff this man.

King that man.

How many kings have you?

I have two.

*Eat this, after I will eat
three.*

I lost the game.

Díal. XXIII. Para jugar
a la pelóta.

Dial. XXIII. To play at
tennis.

Véa vm. que bello dia hace.
Aprovechémos nos de este
dia tan hermóso.

Que harémos hoy?

El buen tiempo nos convida
a jugar, ò a passeár.

A que juégo hemos de en-
tretenernos?

El de pelióta, es el mejor
para el exercicio.

Pero es mas juégo de invi-
erno que de veráno.

Sudarémos menos, si jugá-
mos con raquéta.

Vamos al juégo de pelóta.

Jugarémos con palas.

See what a fine day it is.

*Let us make use of this fair
day.*

What shall we do to-day?

*The fine weather invites us to
play or to walk.*

*What play shall we amuse our-
selves at?*

Tennis is the best for exercise.

*But it is a play fitter for win-
ter than summer.*

*We shall sweat less, if we play
with rackets.*

Let us go to the tennis-court.

We will play with battledores.

Hagámos la partida.
 Está vm. con migo.
 No importa como estamos.
 Está con nosotros.
 Es vm. mejor jugador que yo.
 Estése cada uno en su lugar.
 Mantenogase detrás de mí y
 coja la pelóta.
 Passó por cima de mí.
 La cogí en el aire.
 Rechaze la pelóta.
 Es vm. mal compañero.
 No ha ganado vm. aún.
 Aún puede vm. perder.
 Tenemos la superioridad.
 Perdió vm. ganámos.
 Quanto jugámos?
 Dos pessos.
 Há puesto vm. en el juégo?
 No, pero ahí está mi dinero.
 Es lo mismo.
 Mañana jugarémos mas.
 Quando quisiere.

Let us make the match.
You are with me.
It is no matter who and who.
He is on our side.
You are a better gamester than I.
Let every one stand to his place.
Stand behind me, and catch the
ball.
It flew over me.
I caught it in the air.
Strike the ball back.
You are a bad second.
You have not beat me yet.
You may lose yet.
We have the better of it.
You have lost, we have won.
What did we play for?
Two dollars.
Have you staked?
No, but there is my money.
It is all one.
To-morrow we will play more.
When you please.

Díal, XXIV. *De las di-*
versiones de el campo,
de la caza y de la pesca.

Dial. XXIV. *Of country*
sports, especially of
hunting and fishing.

Señor, me alegro de vér a
 vm. adónde há estado tan
 largo tiempo?
 Adonde se mete vm.?
 Dos meses há, que estamos
 en una casa de campo.
 Há venido vm. a la ciudad
 para quedárse?
 No, Señor, vuelvo mañana
 por la mañana.
 Como la passa vm. en el
 campo?
 Parte de mi tiempo empleo
 en estudiar.
 Pero quales son sus diversiones,
 despues de sus nego-
 cios.

Sir, I am overjoyed to see you;
where have you been this long
while?
Where do you stay?
We have been these two months
at a country-house.
Are you come to town for good
and all?
No, Sir, I go back to-morrow
morning.
How do you pass away the time
in the country?
I bestow part of it upon books.
But which are your diversions
after your serious business?

Voy tal vez a cazar.

A qué caza?

A veces a la del venado, a veces a la de la liebre.

Tiene vm. buenos perros?

Tenemos muchos perros de muestra.

Dos galgos, dos galgas, quatro xaiños, y tres perdrigueros.

No caza vm. las aves?

Caza vm. a veces con la escopeta?

Si, Señor, muy a menudo.

Sobre que tira vm.?

Sobre todo genero de caza, como perdices, faisanes, gallinetas, conejos, &c.

Tira vm. al vuelo la pieza, ó corriendo?

De ambas maneras.

Como coge vm. los conejos?

A veces con redes, y á veces á escopetazos.

Y las codornices?

Solemos tomarlas con una red, y un perro perdiguero.

Es vm. amigo de pescar?

Muchísimo.

Pesca vm. a menudo con la red?

Muy raras veces.

Mas quiero pescar con la caña.

La pesca y la caza son diversiones muy nobles.

Uno de los Reyes el mas rico y mas pobre de la Europa no se divierte en otra cosa.

Un dia, quizás pensarán sus ministros que sus vasallos estan annualmente dando a sus vecinos tres milló-

I go sometimes a hunting.

What do you hunt?

Sometimes we hunt a stag, sometimes a hare.

Have you good dogs?

We have a pack of hounds.

Two greyhound dogs, two greyhound-bitches, four terriers, and three setting-dogs.

Do you never go a-fowling?

Do you go a-shooting sometimes?

Yes, Sir, very often.

What do you shoot?

All manner of game, partridges, pheasants, woodcocks, rabbits, &c.

Do you shoot flying or running?

I do both.

How do you catch rabbits?

Sometimes with purse-nets, and sometimes we kill them with a gun.

And quails?

We catch them most commonly with a net and a setting-dog.

Do you love fishing?

Extremely.

Do you fish often with a net?

But seldom.

I like rather fishing with a line and hook.

Fishing and hunting are very noble diversions.

One of the most rich and most poor Kings of Europe has no other pleasures.

One day perhaps his ministers will think of his subjects giving away yearly to their neighbours three millions for stink-

net

nes por pescado salado y
hediondo.

Tienen no obstante muy bu-
énos peces en sus costas.

Pero no toman el trabajo de
curarle.

Esto sucede por falta de ani-
már la pesca.

Y de otros muchos motivos.

Coge vm. muchos peces en
su estanque?

Que hace vm. quando no
caza ò pesca?

Jugámos a la bola, al truco,
ù a los bolos.

Según esto no puede vm. sér
cansado de la campaña?

Así le parece y es lo contra-
rio.

Yá empiezo a deseár la ciu-
dad, ò inconstancia del
hombre!

ing salt fish.

*They have notwithstanding very
good fish on their coasts.*

*But they do not take the trouble
to dry and salt it.*

*This comes from want of giv-
ing encouragement to fisheries.*

And from many other reasons.

*Do you catch fish in your fish-
pond?*

*What do you do when you nei-
ther hunt nor fish?*

*We play at bowls, at billiards,
or nine-pins.*

*So you cannot be tired with the
country?*

*You think so, and yet it is quite
otherwise.*

*I already long for the town;
O inconstancy of man!*

*Dial. XXV. Del saltár y
del corrér.*

*Dial. XXV. Of jumping
and running.*

Vamos, quiere vm. saltár?

No es buéno saltár luégo
despues de comér.

Que salto quiere mas?

El mas común es à piés jun-
tos.

Saltémos sobre un pié?

Como quisiére.

Este es gran salto.

Quantos piés saltó vm.?

Mas de quatro.

Apuesta que salto por cima
de esse fosso.

Salta vm. con un palo largo.

Démos una carréra.

Correrémos a pié ù caballo?

De una y otra manéra.

Come, will you go to jumping?

*It is not good to jump imme-
diately after dinner.*

What leaping do you like best?

*The most usual is with one foot
close to the other.*

Shall we hop with one leg?

As you please.

This is a very great leap.

How many feet have you leap'd?

More than four.

*I lay I leap clearly over that
ditch.*

You jump with a long stick.

Let us run races.

*Shall we run on foot or horse-
back?*

Both ways.

Señale

Señale vm. la carréra.
Esta será la barréra.
Este árbol será el fin de la carréra.

*Appoint the race.
This will be the starting-place.
This tree shall be the goal.*

Hé corrido tres veces desde las barréras hasta el árbol.
No aguardó vm. la señal para partir.
Este caballo a hecho bien su carréra.

*I have run three times from the start to the tree.
You did not stay for the signal to start.
That horse has run his race very well.*

Quantas veces há corrido?
Tres ó quatro.
Ganó vm. el prêmio.

*How many heats has he run?
Three or four.
You have won the plate.*

Díal. XXVI. *Para nadár.*

Dial. XXVI. *To swim.*

Hache mucho calór.
No hay que estrañarlo, estámos a san juan.
Vamos a bañarnos.
Vamos a nadár.
No soy amigo dela agua.
Mas quiero miár a los nadadores, que nadár yo.
Nada bien aquel?
Nada como un péz.
Nada entre dos aguas, y sobre las espaldas.
Aprendo à nadár con mimbres.

*It is very hot.
No wonder, it is now midsummer.
Let us go a-bathing.
Let us go a-swimming.
I do not like water.
I would rather look on than to swim myself.
Does he swim well?
He swims like a fish.
He swims on his back, and under water.
I learn to swim with bulrushes.*

Y yo nado sobré corchos.
Es peligroso nadár con vexigas.
Porque pueden reventár.
Ahier por poco me ahogué.

*And I swim upon cork.
It is dangerous to swim with bladders.
Because they may burst.
Yesterday I had like to have been drowned.*

Tiemblo, quando me acuerdo.

I tremble to think on it.

Es vm. muy temeroso.
Tiene miedo de su sombra.

*You are very fearful.
You are afraid of your shadow.*

Díal.

Díal. XXVII. *Para ir a* Dial. XXVII. *To go to*
la comédia. *see a play.*

Se dice que hoy representan
una piéza nuéva.

Es comédia, tragédia, ò en-
tremes?

Es una tragédia.

Como la llaman?

La Espósa de Duélo.

Quien es su authór?

El Señor Congreve.

Es esta la priméra represen-
tación?

No, Señor, yá se jugó tres
veces.

Este es el dia de el poeta.

Como se recibió en las pri-
méras representaciones?

Con universal aplauso.

El authór era yá célebre.

Y esta última tragédia, há
aumentado mucho su fa-
ma.

Irémos a verla?

De todo me corazón.

Voy a mandár al cochéro
que apromte el cocho.

Irémos en un aposento?

En hora buéna, pero mas
quisiéra ir en el patio.

Porque esto?

Porque podremos passár el
tiempo hablando con las
máscaras antes que se le-
vante la cortina.

Que tal le parece la música?

Muy buéna me parece.

No repara vm. la harmonía
de esta trompéta?

Hace muy buen efecto entre
los violines y los claves.

Los corredóres están yá lle-
nos.

They say there is a new play
acted to-day.

Is it a comedy, a tragedy, or
a farce?

It is a tragedy.

What is its name?

The Mourning Bride.

Who is the author of it?

Mr. Congreve.

Is this the first time it is acted?

No, Sir, it has been already
acted three times.

This is the poet's day.

How did it take the first and
second time it was acted?

With universal applause.

The author was already famous.

And this last tragedy has in-
creased much his fame.

Shall we go and see it?

With all my heart,

I will go and bid the coachman
get the coach ready.

Shall we take a box?

I will do as you please, but I
had rather go into the pit.

Why this?

Because we may pass away the
time in talking with the
masks, before the curtain is
drawn up.

How do you like the music?

Metbinks it is very fine.

Do not you take notice of the
harmony of that trumpet?

It sounds very well among the
violins and harpsichords.

The galleries are all full al-
ready.

Y como

Y como vm. lo vé, estamos
muy apretados en el patio.
No caben las madamas en
los aposentos.

Nunca ví la casa tan llena.

Hay muchísima gente.

Que vista tan hermosa!

Estas Señoras están muy bien
vestidas.

Vé vm. aquella señora en el
apósito del Rey?

Que bonita! mas angel par-
ece que otra cosa.

Está muy bien hecha.

La conoce vm.?

Este honor tengo.

Que colores tan vivos!

Jamás he visto rostro tan
hermoso en mi vida.

Tiene los dientes mas blan-
cos que la nieve.

En sus ojos se conoce que
ha de tener mucho en-
tendimiento.

Bien se puede vér la her-
mosura, pero no el ingé-
nio.

Pero vá se levanta la cortina,
escuchémos.

Que tal le parece a vm. esta
tragedia?

Me parece muy buena.

*And, as you see, we are very
much crowded in the pit.*

*The boxes are as full of ladies
as they can hold.*

I never saw the house so full.

There is abundance of people.

What a fine prospect!

*These ladies are very finely
dressed.*

*Do you see that lady in the
King's box?*

*How pretty! she looks as beau-
tiful as an angel.*

She is perfectly well shaped.

Do you know her?

I have that honour.

What a fine complexion!

*I never saw in my whole life
so beautiful a face.*

She has teeth as white as snow.

*One knows by her eyes she has
a great deal of wit.*

*Beauty may be seen, but not
wit.*

*But the curtain is drawing;
let us hear.*

How do you like this tragedy?

I believe it is very good.

Díal. XXVIII. *De la co-
zina.*

Dial. XXVIII. *About
cookery.*

Cozinéro, tengo hoy, hu-
éspedes, a medio día.

Quantos habrá de mesa?

Créo que serémos nueve.

Pues que quiere, Señor, que
apromte?

Dos sopas, la una de carne
y la otra de langostas.

*Cook, I have company at dinner
to-day.*

How many will be at table?

I believe we shall be nine.

*Well, Sir, what will you please
to have got ready?*

*Two soups; one with meat, the
other with cray-fish.*

Para

Para la primera, es menester una pierna de ternera, una gallina rellena, vaca, carnero, y tozino.

Para principio, há de darnos dos pollas, cozidas con tozino y berzas y una pierna de carnero con su salsa de alcaparras.

Le gustan a vm. las anchovas?

Sí, esto da buen apetito.

Además de esto, es preciso un plato de buen pescado.

Vu redavallo, una raya, una merlúza cozida con ostras y camarones, dos pares de lenguados fritos.

Sería menester tambien una carpa bien estofada.

Que se necessita para el asado?

Un buen pavo, quatro perdices, un faisán, un lechoncillo, y una dozeña de calandrias.

Y para los principios y los guisados?

Vu guisado de pollos, una torta de pichones, un jamón de Maguncia, un guisado de lecheras, con alcauciles, y otro con arbejas, habas y tozino.

Y de frutas para postres?

Diga vm: a la ama de llaves de buscar buenos quesos, un plato de manzanas y peras, otro de albaricóques y perfigos, uvas blancas y negras, con nueces y almendras.

Que no quiere vm. ensalada?

For the first, there must be a good knuckle of veal, a pullet stuffed, beef, mutton, and salt pork.

For the first service or course, you must give us two pullets with sprouts and bacon, and a leg of mutton with capersauce.

Will you have anchovies too?

Yes, that whets the stomach.

Besides that, there must be a good dish of fish.

A turbut, a thornback, a fresh cod, boiled with oysters and shrimps; two pair of soles well fried.

There should likewise be a carp well stewed.

What must there be for the roast meat?

A young turkey, four partridges, a pheasant; a pig, and a dozen of larks.

And for courses and ragoes?

A fricassée of chickens, a pigeon-pye, a Westphalia ham, and a ragoo of sweetbread of veal with artichocks, and another with pease, beans, and bacon.

And for the fruit or desert?

Bid the housekeeper get good cheese, a plate of apples and pears, another of apricocks and peaches, grapes both white and black, and nuts and almonds.

Wont you have a sallad?

Sin duda; vaya presto al
mercádo, a la carnicería,
al recovéro, a la pescade-
ría, a la verdoléra, à bus-
cár quanto necessita.

Suppla el dinéro, escriba lo
que gusta, y se lo pagaré
al cabo de la semana.

Juanníco, mate a esse le-
choncillo, al instante, tu-
este sus partas, ponga le
en agua herbída y cuelgue
le al gancho.

Y vm. María, friéque la olla
grande, llenela de agua
limpia, y pongo la sobre
el suégo.

Pelé este pavito, abra le y
limpie le bien.

Lardée asseadamente essas
perdices con la mechera
mas pequeña.

Escoja essas arbéjas y habas,
y ponga las a herbír un
quarto de hora.

Dén me el essadór.

Ayude me a espetár estas
aves.

Dé cuerda al torno.

Atize el suégo.

Ponga la cazuéla de baxo
de las carnes.

Yá toca la campanilla, em-
piezen a servir la mesa.

Díal. XXVIII. *Entre un
caballéro, un sastre, y
un mercadér de paños.*

Señór Maestro, quiero man-
dar hacer un vestido.

Siempre me tiene vm. prom-
to a servir le, Señor.

*Without doubt; go quickly to
market, to the butcher's, the
poulterer's, the fishmonger's,
and the herb-woman, to
fetch all that you want.*

*Lay out the money, write down
what you spend, and I will
pay it you at the end of the
week.*

*Jack, kill this pig immediately;
broil his feet, put him into
boiling water, and hang him
on the hook.*

*And you, Mary, scour the great
pot, fill it with clean water,
and put it on the pot-hanger.*

*Pick that young turkey, draw
it, and truss it up.*

*Lard those partridges neatly
with the least lardin-pin.*

*Shell those pease and beans, and
let them boil for a quarter of
an hour.*

Give me the spit.

*Help me to put these birds on
the spit.*

Wind up the jack.

Stir up the fire.

*Put the dripping-pan under the
meat.*

The bell rings, serve up dinner.

Díal. XXVIII. *Between
a gentleman, a taylor,
and a woollen-draper.*

*Master, I want a suit of
cloaths.*

*Sir, I am always ready to serve
you.*

De

De que lo quiere vm. hacer? *What will you have it made of?*
 De algun paño fino de Inglaterra. *Of some fine English cloth.*

De que color há de sér? *Of what colour must it be?*

Negro, porque la corte está de duelo ò luto. *Black, because the court is gone into mourning.*

Quiere vm. comprar el paño, ò que yo le compre. *Will you buy the cloth, or shall I buy it myself.*

Voy de este passo a comprarle con vm. lleveme à la tienda de un mercader de paños. *I am going to buy it along with you; carry me to a woollen-draper.*

Irémos cerca de San Pablo? *Shall we go near St. Paul's?*

Vamos en el mas cercano. *Let us go to the nearest.*

Que manda vm. Señor? *What is your pleasure, Sir?*

Necesito paño bueno y hermoso. *I want a good and fine cloth.*

Haga me el favor de entrár en mi tienda y le mostraré los mas bellos paños del mundo. *Please to walk into my shop, and I will shew you the finest cloth in all the world.*

Enseñeme el mejor que tenga. *Shew me the best you have.*

Abí tiene vm. uno muy fino. *There is a superfine one.*

Pero no es suave. *But it does not feel soft.*

Véa vm. si este le gustará mas que el otro. *See whether this will please you better.*

Es bueno, pero el color no me parece tal. *It is good, but the colour seems not so to me.*

Mire vm. este paño a la luz del dia, nunca ha visto vm. alguno de mas bello negro. *Look upon that cloth in the light; you never have seen one of a finer black.*

Quiere bien este color, pero el paño es muy delgado, no tiene bastante cuerpo. *I like this colour well, but the cloth is very thin, it has not body enough.*

Aquí hay otra pieza. *Here is another piece.*

Con este me compondré. *This will do my business.*

A como le vende vm. ò quanto vale la vara? *How do you sell it, or what do you ask a yard.*

El último precio es seis pesos la vara. *The nearest price is six dollars a yard.*

Es demasiado caro. *That is too much.*

Véa vm. bien la calidad y finéza de este paño. *Pray do consider the goodness and fineness of this cloth.*

Los mercadéres suelen siempre alabar sus géneros.

Yo le puedo asegurar que este paño vale el precio que digo.

Diga me vm. en una palabra lo que hé de pagar.

Yá le díxe, Señor; pero que me ofrece vm.?

Le daré cinco pessos.

Es muy poco, no puedo rebaxár un réal.

Es menester pues partir la diferencia.

Vamos corte vm. lo que necesito.

Quanto ha menester?

Preguntelo a mi saestre.

Es menester tres varas para la casaca, dos y quarta para la chupa, y para calzónes.

Los saestres piden siempre mas paño de lo que necesitan, no corte vm. mas de cinco varas.

Ahí las tiene vm. y buena medida.

Quanto importa esto?

Veinte y ocho pessos.

Ahí está su dinero, vea vm. si me hé equivocado.

Señor, el dinero está cabál, es bueno y bien contado.

Vuelva a mi casa, a tomár mi medida.

Pondré yo las guarniciones?

Desde luego.

Aforre la casaca y la chupa con tafetán de Indias y los calzónes de buena gamúza.

Será vm. servido.

Tenga ciudádo especial que mi vestido esté bien hecho aseádo, y de moda.

Shop-keepers are never wanting in praising their commodities.

I assure you this cloth is worth the price I told you.

Tell me in one word what I must pay for it.

I have told you, Sir; but what do you bid me for it?

I will give you five dollars.

That is too little, I cannot abate a penny.

We must then divide the difference.

Come, cut me what I want of it.

How much must you have?

Ask my taylor.

I must have three yards for the coat, and two yards and a quarter for the waistcoat and breeches.

Tailors always ask more cloth than they have occasion for; cut but five yards of it.

There they are, Sir, and good measure.

How much does that amount to?

To twenty-eight dollars.

Here, there is your money; see whether I have misreckoned.

Sir, the money is right, it is good and well reckoned.

Return home with me to take my measure.

Shall I find the trimming?

Ay, sure.

Line the coat and waistcoat with Indian silk, and the breeches with skins well dressed.

You shall be obeyed.

Take a most special care that my suit be well made, neat and modish.

370 *The* ELEMENTS *of*

No faltaré a ello.

Acuerdese que hé de tener
mi vestido hecho para el
Domingo próximo.

Prometo que lo tendrá vm.
sin falta.

Guarde bien su palabra.

Créa me vm. que se hará.

I will not fail.

*Remember I must have my suit
of cloaths for Sunday next.*

*I promise you, you shall have
it without fail.*

Do not break your word.

Believe me it will be done.

Díal. XXX. *Entre los
mismos.*

*Dial. XXX, Between the
same.*

Señor Maestro, trahe vm.
mi vestido?

Si, Señor, a qui está.

Le estaba aguardando, pru-
ebelo.

Quiere vm. probar la casá-
ca?

Veámos si está bien hecha.

Espero que le gustará a vm.

Me parece bien larga.

Yá no se llevan tan cortas
como de antes.

Se usan largas ahora.

Abotoneme vm.

Me ajusta demasiado.

Es preciso que ajuste bien.

Este vestido le toma muy
bien el talle.

Son las mangas demasiado
largas, y anchas?

No, Señor, van muy bien.

Se llevan ahora muy largas
y anchas.

Mis calzones son muy estre-
chos.

Es la moda,

Deme la chupa.

Le vá muy bien este vestido.

Pero las medias no quadran
con este paño.

Que le parece de mi som-
brero?

*Master, do you bring my suit
of cloaths?*

Yes, Sir, here it is.

I expected you; try it on me.

*Will you be pleased to try the
coat?*

Let us see if it is well made.

I hope it will please you.

It is very long, methinks.

*They do not wear them now so
short as they did formerly.*

They wear them long now.

Button me.

It is too close, or too strait.

It ought to be close.

That suit fits you very well.

*Are not the sleeves too long and
too wide?*

No, Sir, they fit very well.

*They wear them now very wide
and very long.*

The breeches are very strait.

It is the fashion.

Give me the waistcoat.

This suit becomes you well.

*But the stockings do not match
this cloth.*

What do you say to my hat?

Es un castór hermóso,
Parece sin aderézo.
Que galón le pondrá vm.?

*It is a fine beaver.
It looks like a cloth hat.
What lace do you intend to put to it?*

Un galón de oro, con una
hebilla de diamante.

A gold lace with a diamond buckle.

Me compró vm. unas ligas
como le dixe?

Did you buy me a pair of garters, as I told you?

Si, Señor, ahí estan.

Yes, Sir, there they are.

Son estas medias de seda de
Paris ò de Londres?

Are these silk stockings made in Paris or London?

Son de Fráncia.

They are made in France.

Quanto las venden?

How much do they sell them at?

Tres pessos el par.

Three dollars a pair.

Es bastante barato, siendo
tan finas.

It is cheap enough, since they are so fine.

Muchacho, há venido el
zapatéro?

Boy, is the shoemaker come?

No, Señor, no há venido.

No, Sir, he is not come.

Corra pues a su casa, y diga
le que me trahiga mis
zapatos.

Run then to him, and bid him bring my shoes.

Señor, aqui está, le encon-
tré en el camino.

Sir, here he is, I met him by the way.

Son estos mis zapatos?

Are these my shoes?

Si, Señor.

Yes, Sir.

Pongamelos.

Try them on me.

Son muy ajustádos.

They are too strait.

Me apriétan un poco.

They pinch me a little.

Pongalos en la horma, para
ensancharlos.

Put them on the last to make them wider.

Bastantemente se ensancha-
rán llevandolos.

They will grow wide enough by wearing.

Esta piel dá de sí como un
guante.

This leather stretches like a glove.

Siento muy bien que me
lastimarán.

I feel very well that they will hurt me.

Mis callos padecerán de ello.

My corns will suffer for it.

Me duelen mucho los piés.

My feet are in the stocks.

El empeyne de este zapato
nada vale.

The upper-leather of this shoe is good for nothing.

El tacón es demasiado báxo.

The heel is too low.

Las suelas no son bastante
gruesas.

The soles are not strong or thick enough.

Hagame vm. otro par.

Make me another pair.

Es vm. muy difícil de con- tentar.	<i>You are, Sir, very hard to please.</i>
Quiere vm. probar otro par que traxe por acaso.	<i>Will you try another pair, which I brought by chance?</i>
En hora buena.	<i>I will.</i>
Créo que le irán bien.	<i>I believe they will fit you.</i>
Mi pié está mas descansádo.	<i>My foot is more at ease.</i>
Quanto valen estos zapatos?	<i>What are these shoes worth?</i>
A como los vende vm.?	<i>How much do you sell them at?</i>
Dos pessos y medio.	<i>Two dollars and a half.</i>
Es demasiado caro.	<i>It is too dear.</i>
Es precio hecho.	<i>It is a set price.</i>
Es un zapáto bien hecho y bien cozido.	<i>That is a shoe well made and well stitched.</i>
Haga me otro par como este.	<i>Make me another pair like them.</i>
Tome mi medida.	<i>Take my measure.</i>
Ahí tiene su dinero.	<i>There is your money.</i>
Viva vm. mil años, Señor.	<i>I thank you, Sir.</i>

**Diál. XXXI. Para com-
prar una pelúca.**

**Dial. XXXI. To buy a
periwig.**

Señor Maestro; he menester una pelúca.	<i>Master, I want a wig.</i>
De que color há de sér, Se- ñor?	<i>Sir, what colour will you have it of?</i>
Del color de mis cejas.	<i>Of the colour of my eye-brows.</i>
Ni rubia, ni negra.	<i>Neither fair nor black.</i>
Obscuro claro.	<i>Of a light brown.</i>
Sus cejas son de color casta- ño.	<i>Your eye-brows are of a chesnut brown.</i>
Quiere vm. un pelucón, un peluquín, ó pelúca corta y redonda?	<i>Will you have a full-bottom'd wig, a bag-wig, or a short and round wig?</i>
Haga me vm. un peluquín, y una pelúca redonda.	<i>I must have a bag-wig and a bob.</i>
Créo que tengo una redon- da que le gustará a vm.	<i>I believe I have a bob that will fit you very well.</i>
Enseñemela.	<i>Shew it me.</i>
No tiene bastante pelo.	<i>It is not full enough.</i>
Yá no se estilan tan llenas de cabellos.	<i>They do not wear them now so full as they did.</i>
Está hecha de cabellos vivos?	<i>Is it made of live hair?</i>

Es cierto que son tales.	<i>I warrant them such.</i>
El topé me parece muy baxo.	<i>The fore-top seems to me a little too low.</i>
Es nuéva moda.	<i>That is the fashion.</i>
El bucle de detrás no es un poco demasiado largo?	<i>Is not the hind-lock a little too long?</i>
Esto es facil de remediar.	<i>This may be easily remedied.</i>
No se necessita, pues el cólor no me gusta.	<i>There is no need of it, for I do not like the colour.</i>
Aqui hay otra que créo le gustará muy bien.	<i>Here is another, which I believe you will like.</i>
Quanto quiere vm. por esta?	<i>What do you ask for this?</i>
Doze pessos.	<i>Twelve dollars.</i>
Es demasiado cara.	<i>That is too dear.</i>
Perdone me vm. es muy barata.	<i>Pardon me, it is very cheap.</i>
Mire vm. bien esta pelúca.	<i>Pray examine that periwig.</i>
Toque estos cabellos.	<i>Feel this hair.</i>
Es un pelo redondo y tan fuerte como cerda.	<i>This is a round hair, and as strong as horse-hair.</i>
Peyne la vm.	<i>Comb it out.</i>
Mire que facil es peynár estos cabellos.	<i>See how easily this hair combs.</i>
Ponga la en su cabéza.	<i>Put it on your head.</i>
Mire se en este espéjo.	<i>See yourself in the glass.</i>
No le sienta bien?	<i>Does it not become you?</i>
Bastante me agrada.	<i>I like it well enough.</i>
Pero la hallo algo corta.	<i>But I find it a little too short.</i>
Bien digame su último precio.	<i>Well, tell me your last word.</i>
Señór, no tengo mas de una palábra.	<i>Sir, I never make but one word.</i>
No la podría vm. dár por dies pessos?	<i>Could not you give it for ten dollars?</i>
No, Señór, los cabellos me salen a mas.	<i>No, Sir, the hair cost me more money.</i>
Pues ahí está su dinéro.	<i>Well, there is your money.</i>
Tenga cuidado de peynarla bien y de trahermela mañana.	<i>Take care to comb it well, and remember to bring it me to-morrow.</i>
Lo haré sin falta.	<i>I will do it without fail.</i>

Dial. XXXII. *Entre un enfermo, un médico y un cirujano.*

Señor, mandé por vm. esta mañana.

Que tiene vm. caballero?

Estoy malo.

Bien se le conoce.

Que le duele?

Me duele la cabeza, el pecho y el estómago?

Desde quando?

Desde a noche

Ha dormido vm. esta noche?

No he podido dormir.

Tiene vm. ganas de comer?

Ninguna tengo.

Que le tiene el pulso.

Muestreme su lengua.

Tiene vm. calentura.

Su pulso bate muy desigual.

Siento mi cuerpo todo pesado.

Es menester sangrarse.

Es preciso abrirle la vena.

Me sangraron la semana pasada.

No importa, mañana tomará vm. medicina.

Que! no me receta vm. algo?

Sí, Señor? que me den pluma tinta y papel.

Ahí tiene vm. mi ordenanza, envíela al boticario.

Diganle que el *album græcum*, há de ser muy blanco.

No salga vm. Señor.

Estése en la cama caliente.

Estará vm. presto bueno con mi remedio.

Que regimen he de observar?

Dial. XXXII. *Between a sick person, a physician, and a surgeon.*

Sir, I sent for you this morning.

What is the matter with you?

I am ill.

You look as if you were so.

What ails you?

I have a pain in my head, in my breast, and in my stomach.

How long since?

Since last night.

Did you rest last night?

No, I could not sleep.

Have you a stomach?

None at all.

Let me feel your pulse.

Shew me your tongue.

You have a fever.

Your pulse does not beat even.

I feel a heaviness all over my body.

You must be let blood.

You must have a vein opened.

I was let blood last week.

No matter, to-morrow you shall take physic.

Will you not prescribe for me?

Yes, I will; let me have a pen, ink, and paper.

Here, there is my prescription, send it to the apothecary's.

Tell him that the *album græcum* must be very white.

Do not go out, Sir.

Keep your bed warm.

You will be soon well with taking my remedy.

What diet must I keep to?

Comerá

Comerá vm. huévos frescos, y caldos de pollo.	<i>Take new-laid eggs, and chic- ken broths.</i>
Tiene vm. quien le cuide?	<i>Have you a nurse?</i>
Envíe luego por alguno.	<i>Send directly for one.</i>
Preguntan por mi, hé de ir a vér a un enfermo.	<i>Somebody asks for me, I must go and see a patient.</i>
No se desfaliente.	<i>Take courage.</i>
Espero que le aliviará la san- gría.	<i>I hope the bleeding will do you good.</i>
Se vá vm. yá?	<i>Are you going away?</i>
Sí, Señor, es preciso.	<i>Yes, Sir, I must.</i>
Suplicole me venga a vér mañana.	<i>Pray come and see me again to-morrow.</i>
Vendré sin falta.	<i>I will not fail.</i>
Guardia, que me vayan a buscar un cirujano.	<i>Nurse, let somebody go for a surgeon.</i>
Quien quiere vm. que lla- men?	<i>Whom will you have?</i>
El mismo que me sangró el otro dia.	<i>The same who let me blood the other day.</i>
Como se llama?	<i>What is his name?</i>
No lo sé, pregunté lo abaxo.	<i>I know not, ask below.</i>
Déme vm. Señor, su brazo derecho.	<i>Sir, give me your right arm.</i>
Tiene vm. una buena lan- zeta?	<i>Have you a good lancet?</i>
No sentirá el lancetazo.	<i>You will not feel it.</i>
Me aprieta demasiado el brazo.	<i>You bind my arm too tight.</i>
Haga vm. una abertura grande.	<i>Make a great orifice.</i>
La sangre viene muy bien.	<i>The blood comes very well.</i>
Sierre vm. bien la llaga, y haga una buena ligadura.	<i>Shut well the wound, and make a good ligature.</i>

Dial. XXXIII. Visita del médico. *Dial. XXXIII. The phy-
sician's visit.*

Sea el Señor Doctor, muy bien venido.	<i>Doctor, you are very welcome.</i>
Es vm. muy cuidadoso.	<i>You are very careful.</i>
Un médico há de sér cuida- doso y puntual.	<i>A physician ought to be as care- ful as punctual.</i>
Como se siente vm. hoy?	<i>How do you find yourself to-day?</i>

376 *The* E L E M E N T S of

Estóy muy malo.

I am very ill.

No puedo mas con migo, me muero.

I am almost spent, I am a-dying.

Me debilito, me consumo.

I linger, I pine away.

Tomé animo, no se desfallezca por tan poco.

Cheer up, be not cast down for so small a matter.

Ah! Señor, no sabe vm. lo mucho que padesco.

Oh! Sir, you little know how ill I am.

Tengo ya un pié en la sepultura.

I have one foot already in the grave.

Acabo con migo, enfaquezco sensiblemente.

I am gone, I decay very sensibly.

Declinan cada dia mas mis fuerzas.

I grow weaker every day.

Soy etico, mi mal es incurable.

I am consumptive, my disease is past recovery.

Hace vm, su mal mayor de lo que es.

You make your disease worse than it is.

Le puedo prometer que le curaré a vm.

I dare promise you that you will recover.

Hé de morir de esta vez, mi mal es muy inveterado.

I must die, my disease is too inveterate.

Créame vm. no será cosa, no está en peligro.

Believe me, it will be nothing, you are not in danger.

Le sangraron a vm.?

Have you been let blood?

Sí, Señor, ahier fui sangrado.

Yes, Sir, I was let blood yesterday.

Adonde está su sangre?

Where is your blood?

Está sobre la ventana.

It is upon the window.

Otra sangría necesita vm.

You want to be let blood again.

Su sangre está recalentada y corrompida.

Your blood is very hot and corrupted.

Há trabajado bien su purga?

Did your physic work well?

Muy bien.

Very well.

Quantas sillas tuvo vm?

How many stools have you had?

Ocho u nueve.

Eight or nine times.

Como se halla vm. ahora?

How do you find yourself now?

Estóy algo mejor, gracias a Dios.

I am a little better, thank God.

Yá no tiene vm. calentura.

Your fever is gone.

Le duele aún la cabeza?

Does your head ache still?

No mucho, Señor.

Not much, Sir.

Me alegro infinito.

I am very glad of it.

Es preciso que tome una ayuda para tener el vientre libre.

You must take a clyster to keep your body open,

Pasado mañana, tomará otra pergüita.	<i>You shall take after to-morrow another purge.</i>
Haré quanto me ordenáre.	<i>I will do whatever you pre- scribe me.</i>
Tengase caliente.	<i>Keep yourself warm.</i>
No siente vm. algún apetito?	<i>Have you no better stomach?</i>
Sí, Señor, bien comería un pollo.	<i>Yes, Sir, I could eat a chicken.</i>
Puede vm. comerlo.	<i>You may eat it.</i>
No hay riesgo.	<i>There is no danger.</i>
Pero que he de beber?	<i>But what must I drink?</i>
Cervéza chica con una to- stada.	<i>Some small beer with a toast.</i>
No pudiera tomar una gota de vino?	<i>May not I drink a drop of wine?</i>
Beba vm. poco pero con agua.	<i>Drink some, but with water.</i>
Procure descansar, mañana pasaré por aquí.	<i>Endeavour to rest, to-morrow I will call this way.</i>
Vá todo bien hoy?	<i>Does all go well to-day?</i>
Estoy mucho mejor.	<i>I am a great deal better.</i>
Ha dormido vm. bien esta noche?	<i>Did you sleep well last night?</i>
Descansé bellamente.	<i>I rested perfectly well.</i>
No tiene vm. mas calentura.	<i>Your fever is quite gone.</i>
En dos ó tres dias podrá salir.	<i>In two or three days you may go abroad.</i>
Tiene vm. ganas de comer ahora?	<i>Have you a good stomach now?</i>
Siento mucha hambre.	<i>I am very hungry.</i>
Puede vm. comer pero há de sér con moderación.	<i>You may eat, but with great moderation.</i>
Tome vm. un poco de vino.	<i>Take a little wine.</i>
De que vino?	<i>What wine?</i>
De el que vm. quisiere,	<i>Which you please.</i>
Blanco ù roxo, no importa.	<i>White or red, no matter which.</i>
No visita vm. al Señor Don —?	<i>Do not you visit Mr. —?</i>
Vengo de su casa.	<i>I come from him.</i>
Como está?	<i>How does he do?</i>
Está muy malo.	<i>He is very ill.</i>
No hay esperanza alguna?	<i>Is there no hopes?</i>
Ninguna hay.	<i>There are none.</i>
Es un hombre muerto.	<i>He is a dead man.</i>
Hay mucho tiempo que está malo?	<i>How long has he been sick?</i>

Unos tres meses há.	<i>These three months.</i>
Que enfermedad tiene?	<i>What is his distemper?</i>
Está en consumpcion.	<i>He is in a consumption.</i>
Es una enfermedad incurable.	<i>It is an incurable disease.</i>
Si la leche de burra no le cura, nada le curará.	<i>If asses milk does not cure him, nothing will.</i>
Pero es tiempo que me vaya.	<i>But it is time for me to go.</i>
Señor, estimo y agradezco su cuidado y trabajo.	<i>Sir, I thank you for your care and trouble.</i>
Me tiene vm. a su servicio, pero deseo que no le haga falta.	<i>I am wholly at your service, but wish you may have no more occasion for it.</i>
Le doy a vm. infinitas gracias.	<i>I am infinitely obliged to you.</i>

Díal. XXXVI. <i>De un bautismo, de un casamiento, y un entierro.</i>	Dial. XXXVI. <i>Of a christening, a wedding, and a burial.</i>
--	--

Adonde vá vm. tan de prisa?	<i>Whither do you go so fast?</i>
Me voy a casa.	<i>I go home.</i>
Que negocio lleva vm.?	<i>What business have you?</i>
Tenemos un bautismo hoy.	<i>We have a christening to-day.</i>
Ha parido su Señora madre?	<i>Is your mother brought to bed?</i>
Sí, Señor, pario un niño.	<i>She is brought to bed of a boy.</i>
Creía que era una niña.	<i>I thought it was a girl.</i>
Adonde le bautizarán?	<i>Where will he be christened?</i>
Me parece en casa.	<i>I believe at our house.</i>
Quienes son los padrinos?	<i>Who are the god-fathers and the god-mothers?</i>
Los compadres y comadres han venido?	<i>Are the gossips and the she-gossips come?</i>
Están allá la ama de leche, y la parrera?	<i>Are the midwife and the wet nurse there?</i>
Sí, Señor, solo se aguarda al sacerdote para bautizar al niño.	<i>Yes, they only stay for the priest to christen the child.</i>
Es vm. padrino de este niño?	<i>Do you stand god-father to the child?</i>
No, Señor, es mi tío.	<i>No, Sir, it is my uncle.</i>
Está ya casada su hermana?	<i>Is your sister already married?</i>
No, pero se han tomado los dichos.	<i>No, but she is betrothed.</i>

Quando

Quando se le han tomado los dichos?	<i>When was she betrothed?</i>
Mas de ocho dias há.	<i>It is more than eight days.</i>
Con quien se casa?	<i>Who does she marry?</i>
Con el Señor D——	<i>She marries Mr. D——</i>
Es un casamiento bien sur- tido.	<i>That is a good match.</i>
Entra en buena familia.	<i>She matches in a good family.</i>
Que dote le da su padre?	<i>What portion does your father give her?</i>
Quaranta mil pessos.	<i>Forty thousand dollars.</i>
Es un buen casamiento.	<i>It is a good portion.</i>
Quando se celebrarán las bodas?	<i>When will the wedding be kept?</i>
Mañana tendremos las bo- das.	<i>To-morrow will be the wed- ding.</i>
Yá se han comprado el anil- lo nupcial y las livréas.	<i>The wedding-ring and favours are already bought.</i>
El novio y la novia tienen vestidos de bodas.	<i>The bridegroom and the bride have put on their wedding- cloaths.</i>
Quien los há de casar?	<i>Who is to marry them?</i>
Nuestro capellán.	<i>Our chaplain.</i>
De donde procede que su primo está tan afligido?	<i>What is the reason your cousin is so much afflicted?</i>
Murio su madre.	<i>His mother is dead.</i>
Quando murio?	<i>When did she die?</i>
Ahiér por la mañana.	<i>She died yesterday morning.</i>
Así su padre es viudo.	<i>So his father is now a widower.</i>
Recelo que no lo será mucho tiempo.	<i>I fear he will not be so long.</i>
Se volverá a casar presto.	<i>He will soon marry again.</i>
Quien cuidará del entierro?	<i>Who will take care of the fu- neral?</i>
Mi hermano.	<i>My brother.</i>
Adonde la enterrarán?	<i>Where will she be buried?</i>
En la iglesia de San Diégo.	<i>In St. James's church.</i>
Serán las honras grandes?	<i>Will it be a magnificent fune- ral?</i>
Sin duda alguna.	<i>Without any doubt.</i>
Yá passa el entierro.	<i>The burying goes by.</i>
Hay treinta coches de duélo:	<i>There are thirty mourning- coaches.</i>

Díal. XXXVII. *Para*
hablar á un mozo de
caballos.

Almohaza mi caballo.
Estriega y limpia le bien con
paja.
Mi caballo esta sin herradú-
ras.

Dos herraduras le salían,
Llevale a casa del herrador.
Mande le herrar.
Llevale despues al rio.
Le has dado de beber?
Sí, Señor.
Dale su pienso de cebada.
Passeale esta tarde.
Dale tambien salado.
Há comido su cebada?
Echale paja ahora.
Enfilla mi caballo y trahe-
mele.
Tomale por el freno.
No le haga corrér.
No le recaliente.
Está cansado?
Quitale el freno.
Ponle en la caballeriza.

Díal. XXXVIII. *De un*
viage.

Adonde vá vm. Señor?
Voy á Madrid.
Quando sale vm.?
En este instante.
Vá vm. á caballo ù en coche?
A caballo.
Muchacho, traheme mi ca-
ballo.
Aqui está, Señor.
Está bien almohazado?

Dial. XXXVII. To speak
to a groom.

Carry my horse.
Rub him well with a wisp of
straw.
My horse is unshod.

He wants two shoes.
Carry him to the farrier.
Get him shod.
Carry him after to the river.
Have you watered him?
Yes, Sir.
Give him his barley.
Walk him this afternoon.
Give him also some bran.
Has he eat his barley?
Give him now some straw.
Saddle my horse, and bring him
to me.
Take him by the bridle.
Do not make him run.
Do not overheat him.
Is he weary?
Unbridle him.
Put him in the stable.

Dial. XXXVIII. Going
upon a journey.

Where are you going, Sir.
I am going to Madrid.
When do you set out?
Presently.
Do you go in a coach or on
horseback?
On horseback?
Boy, bring out my horse.
Here he is, Sir.
Is he well curried?

Muy.

Muy bien, Señor.

Quantas leguas hay de aquí a M——?

Dies leguas.

Son leguas largas?

No, Señor, son las mas cortas de España.

Le parece a vm. que podamos caminar tanto hoy?

Sin duda, no es tan tarde.

Darán las doze del dia.

Tiene vm. pues bastante tiempo para llegar antes de ponerse el sol.

Hay buen camino?

Muy hermoso.

Ningun pantano se encuentra.

Pero tiene vm. bosques que atravesar y rios que pasar.

Hay peligro en el camino real?

Nada se dice de esto.

No se habla que haya ladrones en los bosques?

Nada hay que temer de noche o de dia.

Es un camino en que anda gente siempre.

Que camino hé de tomar?

Quando estará vm. cerca de la primera aldea, tomará vm. a mano derecha.

Hé de subir el monte?

No, Señor, dexele vm. a la izquierda.

Es el camino dificultoso en los bosques?

No, Señor, vaya siempre derecho, no se puede extraviar.

Adonde encontraremos el rio?

A la salida del bosque.

Very well, Sir.

How many leagues is this place from M——?

Ten leagues.

Are they long leagues?

No, Sir, they are the shortest in Spain.

Do you think we can go so far to-day?

Without doubt, it is not so late. It is near twelve.

You have then time enough to reach that place before the sun sets.

Is the road good?

Very fine.

You meet with no quagmire.

But you have woods to go thro', and rivers to cross.

Is there any danger upon the high-way?

There is no talk of it.

Do you hear whether there be any highwaymen in the woods?

There is nothing to fear either by day or night.

It is a high-road where you meet with people always.

Which way must one take?

When you come near the next village, you must take to the right hand.

Must I go up the hill?

No, Sir, you must leave it on the left.

It is a difficult way through the wood?

Not at all, Sir; go strait along, you cannot miss your way.

Where do we come to a river?

As you come out of the wood.

Se

Se puede vadeár? es vade- *May one ford it over?*
able?

No, Señor, se passa en un *No, Sir, they ferry it over.*
barco.

Vamos, caballéros, monté- *Come, gentlemen, let us mount,*
mos.

Adios, Señóres. *Farewel, Gentlemen.*

Dios les dé buen viage. *I wish you a good journey.*

Les doy muchas gracias. *I thank you with all my heart.*

No quiere vm. echár un *Will you not take the stirrup-*
trago? *cup?*

Como gustáre. *As you please,*

Vaya à su buen viage. *To your good journey.*

Díal. XXXIX. *En una* *Dial. XXXIX. In an*
posáda. *inn.*

Adonde está la mejor posáda *Where is the best inn in town?*
de la ciudad?

A el signo del Caballo Blanco. *At the sign of the White Horse.*
En que parage de la villa *In what part of the town is it?*
está?

Cerca de la iglesia mayor. *Near the great church.*

Podrémos alojarnos aqui? *May we lodge here?*

Sí, Señor, tenemos bellos *Yes, Sir, we have good cham-*
quartos y buenas camas. *bers and good beds.*

Apeémos nos, Señóres. *Let us alight, Gentlemen.*

Adonde está el mozo de ca- *Where is the ostler?*
ballos?

Aqui estòy, Señor. *Here I am, Sir.*

Toma nuestros caballos. *Take our horses.*

Llévalos a la caballeriza. *Carry them into the stables.*

Cuida los bien. *Take care of them.*

Veamos ahora, que nos da- *Now, let us see, what will you*
rá vm. de cenár? *give us for supper?*

Vean vms. Señóres, lo que *See yourselves, Gentlemen, what*
mas gustáren. *you have a mind to.*

Dénos media dozéna de *Give us half a dozen pigeons,*
pichónes, dos perdices, *a brace of partridges, six*
seis codornices, un buen *quails, a good capon, and a*
capón y una ensalada. *large sallad.*

Tendré cuidado de todo, no *I will take care of all; do not*
se inquieten. *trouble yourselves.*

No quieren vms. otra cosa? *Will you have nothing else?*

No,

No, basta con esto ; pero dé-
nos buen vino y fruta.

Les aseguro que les daré
gusto.

Quieren vms. ir à ver sus
aposentos ?

Sí, llame à su camaréro.

Alumbra à estos Señores que
suban.

Haga nos cenár quanto an-
tes.

Antes que hayan quitado
sus botas, estará la cena
prompta.

Adonde están nuestros la-
cayos ?

Ahí suben con sus valixas.

Han trahido nuestras pisto-
las ?

Sí, Señor, aqui están.

Quita mis botines y ve des-
pues a cuidár de nuestros
caballos.

Llama para la cena.

Señores, la cena esta prom-
ta, está en la mesa.

Vamos, Señores, a cenár,
para poder acostarnos
temprano.

Sentemosnos a la mesa.

Nada come vm. que tiene ?

No tengo ganas, estoy can-
sado.

Estóy molido.

Estaré mejor en la cama que
en la mesa.

Tome ánimo.

Si se siente malo, vaya se. à
acostár.

Mande calentár su cama.

Que no les impida de cenár,
voy a descansar.

Ha menester vm. de algo ?

Nada quiero sino descansar.

No, that is enough ; but let us
have good wine and fruit.

I shall please you. I warrant
you.

Will you go and see your cham-
bers ?

Yes, call your chamberlain.

Light the Gentlemen up stairs.

Let us have our supper as soon
as possible.

Before your boots are pulled off,
supper will be got ready.

Where are our footmen ?

There they are coming up with
your portmanteaus.

Have you brought our pistols ?

Yes, Sir, there they are.

Pull off my boots, and then go
and look after our horses.

Call for supper.

Gentlemen, supper is ready,
the meat is upon the table.

Let us go to supper, Gentle-
men, that we may go to bed
betimes.

Let us sit down to table.

You eat nothing, what ails you ?

I have no stomach, I am tired.

I am bruised all over.

I shall be better in bed than at
table.

You must take courage.

If you find yourself ill, go to
bed.

Get your bed warmed.

Let me not hinder you from
your supper, I am going to
try to sleep.

Do you want any thing ?

I want nothing but rest.

Tenga

384. *The* ELEMENTS *of*

Tenga vm. buenas noches.
Trahe los postres y dí a la
patrona que venga à ha-
blarnos.

Aquí viene.

Señores, les gusta la cena?

Sí, Señora, pero ahora es
menester satisfacer a vm.

Quanto hemos gástado?

Que hemos de pagar?

El escóte no sube mucho.

Vea vm. quanto le debémos,
por nosotros, nuestros cri-
ados y caballos.

Por la cena, la cama, y el
almuerzo.

Todo importa diez pessos.

Me parece que es demasiado.

Al contrario, es muy barato.

Haga vm. mismo la quenta
y hallará que no lespido
demasiado.

Pagaremosla mañana por la
mañana despues de el al-
muerzo.

Como quisieren.

Dénos sábanas limpias.

Las sábanas que les envío
son muy buenas.

Buenas noches, Señora.

Buenas noches les dé dios à
vms. caballeros, servidó-
ra de vms.

Necesitan de algo?

Nada nos hace falta.

Solo que se haga buen fuégo.

Las noches son muy frias.

Es menester cuidarse en vi-
age.

I wish you a good night.

*Bring the desert, and go and
bid the landlady come and
speak with us.*

Here she is coming.

*Gentlemen, are you satisfied
with your supper.*

*Yes, Mistress, but we must
satisfy you.*

What have we had?

What have we to pay?

The reckoning is not high.

*See what you must have for us,
our men, and our horses.*

*For the supper, bed, and break-
fast.*

All amount to ten dollars.

Methinks you ask too much.

*On the contrary, I am very
cheap.*

*Reckon yourself, and you will
find that I do not ask you too
much.*

*We will pay you to-morrow
morning, after breakfast.*

As you please.

Let us have clean sheets.

*The sheets I send you are very
good.*

Good night, Mistress.

*Good night, Gentlemen, I am
your servant.*

Do you want something?

We want nothing.

Only let us have a good fire.

The nights are very cold.

*One must take care of himself
on a journey.*

F I N I S.